

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES  
FOOD AND DRUG ADMINISTRATION  
CENTER FOR DRUG EVALUATION AND RESEARCH

ANTIVIRAL DRUGS ADVISORY  
COMMITTEE MEETING

Wednesday, August 20, 2003

8:05 a.m.

Versailles Ballroom  
8120 Wisconsin Avenue  
Bethesda, Maryland 20814

## C O N T E N T S

AGENDA ITEM:	PAGE
1. Call to Order Roy M. Gulick, M.D. M.P.H., Chair	5
2. Introduction of Committee	5
3. Conflict of Interest Statement Tara P. Turner, Pharm.D. Executive Secretary	7
4. Opening Remarks Debra B. Birnkrant, M.D. Director, Division of Antiviral Drug Products, FDA	9
5. HIV and STIs in Women: The Urgent Need for an Effective Microbicide Salim S. Abdool Karim, M.D., Ph.D. Director, Center for AIDS Programme of Research in South Africa University of Natal Durban, South Africa	17
6. Lessons Learned from COL-1492, a Nonoxynol-9 Vagina Gel Trial Lut Van Damme, M.D., M.Sc. International Clinical Research Manager Contraceptive Research and Development Program (CONRAD) Arlington, Virginia	32
7. Considerations for Topical Microbicide Phase 2 and 3 Trial Designs: A Regulatory Perspective Teresa C. Wu, M.D., Ph.D. Medical Officer Division of Antiviral Drug Products FDA	47
8. Considerations for Topical Microbicide Phase 2 and 3 Trial Designs: An Investigator's Perspective Andrew Nunn, M.Sc. Heard, Division Without Portfolio Medical Research Council Clinical Trials Unit London, United Kingdom	62

## C O N T E N T S (Continued)

AGENDA ITEM:	PAGE
9. Statistical Considerations for Topical Microbicide, Phase 2 and 3 Trial Designs: An Investigator's Perspective Thomas R. Fleming, Ph.D. Professor and Chair Department of Biostatistics University of Washington Seattle, Washington	75
11. Statistical Considerations for Topical Microbicide Phase 2 and 3 Trial Designs: A Regulatory Perspective Rafia Bhore, Ph.D. Mathematical Statistician Division of Biometrics, FDA	99
12. Questions from the Committee	119
AFTERNOON SESSION:	
13. Open Public Hearing	
- Richard Bax, M.D. Vice President and Chief Scientific Officer Biosyn, Inc.	179
- Polly F. Harrison, Ph.D. Director, Alliance for Microbicide Development	183
- Ian McGowan, M.D., Ph.D. Associate Professor of Medicine Co-Director, Center for HIV and Digestive Diseases David Geffen School of Medicine, UCLA	189
- Don Waldron, Ph.D. Head, Clinical Research Unit Center for Biomedical Research Population Council, Rockefeller University	195
- Tim Farley, Ph.D. Coordinator Controlling Sexually-Transmitted and Reproductive Tract Infections Department of Reproductive Health and Research World Health Organization	200

## C O N T E N T S (Continued)

AGENDA ITEM:	PAGE
- Amy Allina National Women's Health Network	208
- Rosalie Dominik, Dr.Ph. Director of Biostatistics Family Health International	212
- Zena Stein, M.A., M.B., B.Ch. Professor of Epidemiology and Psychiatry Emerita Columbia University	219
- Malcolm Potts, M.B., Ph.D. Bixby Professor, School of Public Health University of California, Berkeley	224
- Laurie N. Sylla Director, Connecticut AIDS Education and Training Center Yale University School of Nursing	WRITTEN
- Robert Munk, Ph.D. New Mexico AIDS InfoNet	WRITTEN
- Anna Forbes Global North Programs Coordinator Global Campaign for Microbicides	WRITTEN
14. Charge to the Committee, Questions for Discussion Debra B. Birnkrant, M.D.	230
15. Adjourn	357

1 P R O C E E D I N G S

2 Call to Order

3 DR. GULICK: Good morning. I'd like to  
4 welcome everyone to today's meeting of the  
5 Antiviral Drugs Advisory Committee for the FDA.

6 I am Trip Gulick from Cornell in  
7 Manhattan.

8 We would like to start by introducing the  
9 members of the Committee, so if each member could  
10 state their name and their affiliation.

11 We'll start with Dr. Brown.

12 Introduction of Committee

13 DR. BROWN: My name is Ken Brown. I am  
14 representing industry. I am on the faculty at the  
15 University of Pennsylvania.

16 MS. HEISE: My name is Lori Heise, and I  
17 direct the Global Campaign for Microbicides, and I  
18 am the Consumer Advocate.

19 DR. STEK: Alice Stek. I am an ob-gyn on  
20 the faculty of the University of Southern  
21 California.

22 DR. HAUBRICH: Richard Haubrich from the  
23 University of California at San Diego. I mainly do  
24 HIV clinical trials.

25 DR. PAXTON: Lynn Paxton. I'm a medical

1 epidemiologist at the Centers for Disease Control.

2 DR. FLORES: I am Jorge Flores, of the  
3 Vaccine Clinical Research Branch at the Division of  
4 AIDS, NIH.

5 DR. BARTLETT: I am John A. Barlett from  
6 Duke University Medical Center.

7 DR. WASHBURN: Ron Washburn, Infectious  
8 Diseases, LSU, Shreveport.

9 DR. MATHEWS: Chris Mathews, UC-San Diego.

10 DR. FLETCHER: Courtney Fletcher, School  
11 of Pharmacy, University of Colorado Health Sciences  
12 Center.

13 MS. TURNER: Tara Turner, Executive  
14 Secretary for the Committee.

15 DR. STANLEY: Sharilyn Stanley, Associate  
16 Commissioner, Disease Control and Prevention, Texas  
17 Department of Health.

18 DR. SHERMAN: Ken Sherman, University of  
19 Cincinnati, Division of Digestive Diseases.

20 DR. WOOD: Lauren Wood, HIV and AIDS  
21 Malignancy Branch, NCI.

22 DR. ENGLUND: Janet Englund, Children's  
23 Hospital, University of Washington Seattle.

24 DR. DE GRUTTOLA: Victor De Gruttola,  
25 Department of Biostatistics, Harvard School of

1 Public Health.

2 DR. FLEMING: Thomas Fleming, Chair,  
3 Department of Biostatistics, University of  
4 Washington, and Co-Director of the Statistical  
5 Center for the HPTN.

6 DR. BHOORE: Rafia Bhore, Statistician,  
7 FDA.

8 DR. WU: Teresa Wu, Medical Officer, FDA.

9 DR. BIRNKRANT: Debra Birnkrant, Director,  
10 Division of Antiviral Drug Products, FDA.

11 DR. COX: Edward Cox, Deputy Director,  
12 Office of Drug Evaluation IV.

13 Conflict of Interest Statement

14 DR. GULICK: Thanks.

15 Tara Turner will now read the Conflict of  
16 Interest Statement.

17 MS. TURNER: "The following announcement  
18 addresses the issue of conflict of interest with  
19 regard to this meeting and is made a part of the  
20 record to preclude even the appearance of such at  
21 this meeting."

22 "The issues to be discussed at this  
23 meeting are issues of broad applicability. Unlike  
24 issues in which a particular sponsor's product is  
25 discussed, the matters at issue do not have a

1 unique impact on any particular product or  
2 manufacturer but rather may have widespread  
3 implications with respect to all topical  
4 microbicides for the reduction of HIV transmission  
5 and their sponsors."

6 "To determine if any conflicts of interest  
7 exist, the participants have been screened for  
8 interests in topical microbicides for reduction of  
9 HIV transmission and their sponsors. As a result  
10 of this review, it has been determined that no  
11 reported interests present a conflict of interest  
12 or the appearance of such at this meeting."

13 "In the event that the discussions involve  
14 any other issues not already on the agenda for  
15 which an FDA participant has a financial interest,  
16 the participant's involvement and exclusion will be  
17 noted for the record."

18 "With respect to all other participants,  
19 we ask in the interest of fairness that they  
20 address any current or previous financial  
21 involvement with any firm that is developing or  
22 studying a topical microbicide for the reduction of  
23 HIV transmission."

24 Thank you.

25 DR. GULICK: Thank you.



1                   Now we'll turn to Dr. Birnkrant for some  
2 opening remarks.

3                   Opening Remarks by Dr. Debra B. Birnkrant

4                   DR. BIRNKRANT: Good morning. Before I  
5 get to my opening remarks, I would like to take  
6 this time and opportunity to thank some members of  
7 our Committee who will be rotating off.

8                   The first person the Division would like  
9 to thank is Dr. Courtney Fletcher, who has served  
10 on our Antiviral Drugs Advisory Committee through  
11 many complicated meetings, and he has served the  
12 term from March 2000 until October of this year.  
13 We want to thank him for his contributions to the  
14 Committee.

15                   Next, I'd like to thank Dr. Sharilyn  
16 Stanley, who has also served from March 2000, and  
17 her term ends October 31, 2003. We want to thank  
18 her for her comments and help during many  
19 complicated Advisory Committee meetings.

20                   Thank you very much.

21                   And lastly, I'd like to thank Dr. Chris  
22 Mathews, who has served also on the Committee since  
23 March 2000. We are happy to have him here today as  
24 he ends his term as of October 2003.

25                   Thank you.

1 [Applause.]

2 DR. BIRNKRANT: With that, I would like to  
3 welcome our Advisory Committee members, guests, and  
4 consultants to today's meeting on topical  
5 microbicides. This is a landmark meeting because  
6 this is the first time we are bringing this topic  
7 to the Committee in a public forum--although  
8 actually, we have been working on this area for  
9 more than 10 years as an agency.

10 This tells you how complicated the field  
11 is. Another example of how complicated the field  
12 is relates to the history of N-9. Nonoxynol-9 is  
13 the active ingredient in over-the-counter  
14 spermicides, and although it has shown activity  
15 against HIV in vitro and in animal models, we now  
16 know, many trials later, that it is not an  
17 appropriate candidate for a topical microbicide  
18 because of its nondiscriminating surfactant  
19 properties.

20 So, why are we here today?

21 One of the main reasons why we are here  
22 today to discuss topical microbicide drug  
23 development is because we are receiving Phase 3  
24 clinical trials from sponsors, and we want to be  
25 able to provide them with the best possible advice.

1 So we convened this meeting of experts to help us  
2 help the sponsors.

3 To have a productive discussion today, I  
4 would like to lay out a background of topical  
5 microbicides, beginning with the definition that we  
6 developed.

7 [SLIDE]

8 It is a drug or biologic product that is  
9 being developed for the reduction of transmission  
10 of HIV or other sexually-transmitted infections,  
11 and given its name, it is applied topically.

12 It comes in various formulations that can  
13 be used with or without a device, such as a sponge  
14 or applicator. Formulations range from cremes,  
15 gels, et cetera.

16 It may or may not have spermicidal  
17 activity.

18 It is applied prior to intercourse,  
19 intravaginally or to the rectum.

20 And for the purposes of today's meeting,  
21 we will be focusing on female-controlled,  
22 intravaginally-applied topical microbicides for HIV  
23 reduction.

24 [SLIDE]

25 What are some of the ideal characteristics

1 of a topical microbicide?

2           It should be non-irritating in that the  
3 normal vaginal defenses should be maintained as  
4 well as the epithelium and the natural flora that  
5 reside there.

6           It should be discreet in that it should be  
7 odorless, tasteless, and colorless.

8           It should be stable in most environments,  
9 because the hope is that it will be used worldwide  
10 to reduce transmission of HIV.

11           And, although the FDA does not get  
12 directly involved in pricing, it should be  
13 affordable to reach as many people as possible.

14           These are the ideal characteristics, but  
15 we also need a topical microbicide to be safe and  
16 effective. Although this is the standard for the  
17 U.S. FDA, it should also be the standard for  
18 developing countries as well as developed  
19 countries.

20           [SLIDE]

21           There are a number of classes of drugs in  
22 the pipeline that are being considered as topical  
23 microbicides. Broadly, there are surfactants,  
24 buffering agents, chemical barriers, entry  
25 inhibitors, and nucleoside and non-nucleoside

1 reverse transcriptase inhibitors.

2 Why is there such an urgency today to  
3 discuss this pertinent topic?

4 I can think of three main reasons why we  
5 should be discussing topical microbicides in a  
6 public forum at this point in time. One, there is  
7 no vaccine on the market for HIV prevention. The  
8 second reason why I think there is an urgency is  
9 that it is difficult for women to deal with the  
10 condom issue. And lastly, HIV/AIDS remains an  
11 infectious disease of epidemic proportions.

12 [SLIDE]

13 This is seen on this slide, which is taken  
14 from the UNAIDS WHO database and shows adults and  
15 children estimated to be living with HIV/AIDS as of  
16 December 2002. And what is remarkable here is that  
17 of the 42 million, almost 30 million are living in  
18 Sub-Saharan Africa. But Eastern Europe, the  
19 Pacific, Latin America, and North America are also  
20 significantly infected and affected.

21 [SLIDE]

22 We take this data from UNAIDS and WHO and  
23 look at it in a more tabular format. What is  
24 remarkable in this slide, in addition to the  
25 numbers of people living with AIDS and HIV--and

1 that is the main mode of transmission of HIV. So  
2 throughout the world, particularly in Sub-Saharan  
3 Africa, North Africa and the Middle East, North  
4 America, et cetera, heterosexual transmission  
5 remains one of the main modes of transmitting  
6 HIV/AIDS.

7 [SLIDE]

8 In this slide, we see highlighted the  
9 number of women infected by this infectious  
10 disease. This is a global summary as of the end of  
11 2002, and looking at the three categories--number  
12 of people living with AIDS; people newly infected  
13 with HIV in 2002; and AIDS deaths in 2002--you can  
14 see that women, highlighted in yellow, make up  
15 almost 50 percent of this epidemic.

16 So it is hoped that with rational drug  
17 development, we will be able to develop a marketed  
18 microbicide that will help to decrease the numbers  
19 of new infections.

20 [SLIDE]

21 The United States has not been spared.  
22 This is a CDC estimate of AIDS incidence in women  
23 and adolescent girls as of 2001. What you can see  
24 on this pie chart is that heterosexual transmission  
25 accounts for 66 percent, made up of the two

1 categories, sex with injection drug user, 16  
2 percent, and sex with men of other or unspecified  
3 risk, 50 percent.

4 [SLIDE]

5 So what will we be discussing at today's  
6 meeting to help sponsors develop Phase 3 clinical  
7 trials that will be successful?

8 We will be discussing trial design issues  
9 primarily, and our speakers today will be  
10 presenting information on different types of trial  
11 design, namely, Phase 2/3 run-in versus traditional  
12 types of trial designs. We will be discussing the  
13 virtues of a single trial versus two adequate and  
14 well-controlled trials. We will also be asking the  
15 Committee to comment on control arms in three-arm  
16 and two-arm clinical trials and discuss the  
17 criteria of FDA of a "win" in a clinical trial.

18 In addition, we will be asking you for  
19 your opinion on trial duration, the goal of which  
20 is to capture not only efficacy endpoints but  
21 assess durability of treatment as well as long-term  
22 safety.

23 [SLIDE]

24 Today we have a number of outstanding  
25 speakers, some of whom have traveled great

1 distances to be here today, and we greatly  
2 appreciate that.

3 Our first speaker will be Dr. Salim Karim  
4 from South Africa. He will give the global  
5 perspective on the urgent need for an efficacious  
6 microbicide.

7 He will be followed by Dr. Lut Van Damme,  
8 who is the principal investigator in the COL-1492  
9 clinical trial of nonoxynol-9 vaginal gel.

10 Then, Dr. Teresa Wu, a Medical Officer in  
11 the Division of Antiviral Drug Products, will be  
12 presenting a regulatory perspective on  
13 considerations for topical microbicide Phase 2 and  
14 3 clinical trial designs.

15 This will be balanced by an investigator's  
16 perspective from Dr. Andrew Nunn from the UK.

17 Then, we will have a presentation on  
18 statistical considerations by Dr. Tom Fleming, and  
19 we will have the regulatory perspective by Dr.  
20 Rafia Bhore.

21 Thank you very much.

22 DR. GULICK: Thanks, Dr. Birnkrant.

23 So we'll jump right in and start with our  
24 speaker presentations.

25 Our first speaker is Dr. Salim Karim, from



1 the University of Natal in Durban, South Africa.

2 HIV and STIs in Women:

3 The Urgent Need for an Efficacious Microbicide

4 Dr. Salim S. Karim

5 DR. KARIM: Thank you very much.

6 I'd like to start by thanking the  
7 organizers for inviting me. What I hope to do in  
8 the next 15 minutes is to give you a very personal  
9 perspective, but I also want to share with you data  
10 that come from one of the potential trial sites for  
11 some of the microbicides that are going to be  
12 tested in Phase 2 and 3 trials soon.

13 So I am going to try to address the issue  
14 of capturing the main issues in the epidemic,  
15 particularly the epidemic as it affects Sub-Saharan  
16 Africa, and I want to make the case for an urgent  
17 need for a safe and efficacious microbicide.

18 Dr. Birnkrant has already touched on the  
19 issues of the global epidemic and the way in which  
20 women are particular infected, so I am going to  
21 skip over the first two slides. Just to make the  
22 point that within the entire global epidemic, the  
23 epidemic is particularly affecting Sub-Saharan  
24 Africa, where we have close to 30 million of the 42  
25 million infected individuals.

1 [SLIDE]

2 Within that context, the country that is  
3 most affected is the one I come from--South  
4 Africa--where we have some 5 million infected  
5 individuals. So I want to share with you some of  
6 the data from this epidemic to show the way in  
7 which this epidemic is affecting women in  
8 particular.

9 [SLIDE]

10 Let me start by sharing some data from the  
11 national antenatal surveys. These are done by the  
12 Government of South Africa each year, and they plot  
13 out the way in which the epidemic has been steadily  
14 growing in South Africa.

15 So if we look at the period prior to 1990,  
16 we had almost no HIV infection in the general  
17 heterosexual population, and it picked up, as you  
18 can see, the first period of the epidemic, where  
19 there was a slow and steady increase. And that was  
20 followed in about 1994 with a period of very rapid  
21 rise in infection, and over the last few years, we  
22 are seeing some degree of evening off within this  
23 epidemic curve.

24 [SLIDE]

25 Now let me go to one particular site, and

1 this is a rural community in a part of the country  
2 just 3 hours north of the city of Durban. I want  
3 to share with you data that come from this  
4 particular community in Hlabisa and show you how  
5 the epidemic has grown in this particular  
6 community.

7 In 1992, the prevalence of HIV infection  
8 was 4.2 percent. A year later, it had grown to 7.9  
9 percent, and 2 years later to 14 percent, to 27  
10 percent--and you can see in the latest data we have  
11 from 2001, the prevalence of HIV infection in  
12 prenatal clinic attendees is 36.1 percent.

13 Data on incidence, which we have  
14 calculated through a mathematical model, show how  
15 incidence has also grown concomitantly, driving the  
16 increase in prevalence. The latter estimates of  
17 incidence have also been corroborated with  
18 estimates calculated through the D-2 [inaudible].

19 [SLIDE]

20 But this epidemic is not affecting both  
21 men and women equally. HIV in South Africa is a  
22 highly discriminating virus. It has a certain  
23 gender distribution and age discrimination, and let  
24 me try to capture this.

25 Although these data come from an early

1 point in the epidemic, they are still applicable  
2 today. So if you follow with me the yellow line,  
3 you can see how the prevalence arises in men and  
4 achieves a peak in the age group 25 to 29.

5 If you compare that to the situation in  
6 women, we have a situation where the prevalence  
7 starts rising in the young teenagers. So we even  
8 have close to the peak of the HIV prevalence in the  
9 age group 15 to 19.

10 So what we have is a situation where young  
11 women are particularly affected by the HIV epidemic  
12 in this community in Hlabisa.

13 [SLIDE]

14 Let me for a moment look at the cohort  
15 effect, and what I want to do is present data to  
16 you that is AIDS-specific from Hlabisa. So let me  
17 start by just asking you to focus on 1992.

18 If one looks at the data for 1992, the  
19 prevalence in 20 to 24-year-old women was 6.9  
20 percent. And if you look as you go to the older  
21 age groups, the prevalence steadily declines.

22 If one looks at how the epidemic has grown  
23 over the period 1992 to 2001--that is the 10-year  
24 period involved--we see that the prevalence has  
25 grown from 6.9 percent to 21.1 percent to 39.3

1 percent to 50.8 percent. This is nothing short of  
2 a catastrophe. And what we are seeing in these  
3 young women is an epidemic that is growing  
4 explosively in these three intervals.

5           Let me now ask you to cast your eye to the  
6 diagonals. What we have is because we have three  
7 differences in these periods of measurement, the  
8 individuals in this particular cell, a large number  
9 of them, will be in this cell some 3 years later,  
10 and so on.

11           So if we follow this particular birth  
12 cohort, if we think about it as the "class of '92,"  
13 these women experienced this epidemic growing from  
14 6.9 percent, some 3 years later to 18.8 percent, to  
15 23.4 percent to 36.4 percent.

16           So what we are seeing in this setting is a  
17 rapidly growing and explosive epidemic.

18           [SLIDE]

19           And if we look at the incidence rates that  
20 we have been able to measure--and we have been able  
21 to measure them in 1998 and in 2001--what we see is  
22 not only that we have a growing prevalence rate,  
23 but we are seeing that the incidence rates continue  
24 to remain high. So that from the period 1998 to  
25 2001, we continue to see high incidence rates.

1 [SLIDE]

2 One of the studies that we have where we  
3 have long-term follow-up data--not data where women  
4 have only been followed up for a year--comes from  
5 the COL-1492 trial. I have just collapsed the data  
6 for both arms of the trial in this particular  
7 slide. And if you look in this particular  
8 population--and these are sex workers who work at  
9 the truckstops in the midlands or the middle region  
10 of the province of Kozulu Natal [phonetic]--you see  
11 that in the period 1996 to 1997, the incidence rate  
12 was 16.8 percent per annum. In 1998, a year later,  
13 it had gone up to 18.2 percent, and in 1999 had  
14 gone all the way up to 20 percent per annum.

15 Some people ask me, how can you even get  
16 an incidence rate of 20 percent. Well, these are  
17 data that come from the follow-up of these women,  
18 and what we are seeing is the way in which this  
19 epidemic continues to rise, not only being driven  
20 by high incidence rates but even growing incidence  
21 rates at this level.

22 [SLIDE]

23 In the same group of sex workers, let's  
24 for a moment look at the incidence rates of STIs.  
25 For trichomonas vaginalis, the baseline prevalence

1 on enrollment in the study was 36.1 percent, and by  
2 the end of each year on average over the 3 years of  
3 follow-up, a woman was being infected with  
4 trichomonas more than once. So we have an  
5 incidence rate of 114 percent per annum. And you  
6 can see again here the HIV incidence rate of 18.2  
7 percent.

8 So what we are seeing in this particular  
9 population is incredibly high incidence rates of  
10 STIs and HIV.

11 [SLIDE]

12 If we go back for a moment to the rural  
13 community of Hlabisa and try to understand in a  
14 little bit more detail one of the key issues  
15 regarding the way in which STIs are distributed  
16 within this community, let me for a moment present  
17 data that come from a collection of various studies  
18 that we have undertaken.

19 In this particular community, we estimated  
20 that there are about 56,000 women age 15 to 49  
21 years. So in the reproductive age, we expect that  
22 there are about 56,000 women. Right now as I am  
23 speaking to you, we estimate that about 25 percent  
24 of these women have at least one STI. And I am  
25 referring here to the five major STIs in this

1 particular community.

2           Of these women, of these one out of four  
3 women who have an STI, we estimate that only half  
4 of them have some kind of symptom. The symptoms  
5 would be pain or burning on mituration [phonetic].  
6 And of these symptomatic individuals, only 2  
7 percent of these women will recognize these  
8 symptoms and seek treatment. And of those who seek  
9 treatment only 65 percent, or 2 out of 3, will be  
10 adequately treated. The other one-third of the  
11 patients will either go for traditional healing or  
12 would be treated incorrectly in the private or  
13 public sector.

14           So w hat we have is a huge burden of  
15 sexually-transmitted infections in a community like  
16 this.

17           [SLIDE]

18           You might ask have we not been able to  
19 make any dent on this epidemic. What of all the  
20 prevention programs? Let me present some data that  
21 show that within South Africa, we have had a  
22 growing use of condoms in both males and females.

23           Let me start by presenting some data on  
24 the male condom. In 1994, before the Mandela  
25 Government took over, the Government of South



1 Africa distributed approximately 8 million pieces  
2 of condoms each year. In the first year of our  
3 democracy, that went up to 97 million. And you can  
4 see in the year 2000 that we distributed 250  
5 million, and that went up to 267 million in 2001.  
6 I don't have accurate data for 2002, but these are  
7 national government estimates, and they estimate  
8 that they will be distributing some 358 million  
9 pieces of condoms.

10 [SLIDE]

11 If one looks at the situation for female  
12 condoms, one can see here again--and female condoms  
13 are made available publicly through the government  
14 clinics--we distributed 600,000 pieces in 2000, and  
15 that has grown to about 1.3 million pieces, and  
16 they estimate that that will continue to grow to  
17 about 2.5 million pieces last year.

18 So in the presence of this kind of  
19 epidemic, what we are seeing is an increasing use  
20 of condoms, both male and female.

21 [SLIDE]

22 Just to give you some idea that these  
23 condoms are not merely being taken from clinics and  
24 thrown in the bin or being used as balloons at  
25 children's parties, we did a study where we

1 followed up 384 condom recipients, and these were  
2 at six clinics throughout South Africa. These 384  
3 individuals had received 5,528 condoms. We then  
4 revisited these individuals at 5 weeks, and we  
5 undertook an assessment to look at how many of the  
6 condoms had been used, how had they been used, and  
7 what remained.

8           What we found was that 43.7 percent of  
9 these condoms had been used, that 21 percent had  
10 been given away, 8.5 percent had been lost or  
11 discarded, and 26 percent were still available for  
12 use. That enabled us to get some estimate that our  
13 wastage in condoms at 5 weeks remains still below  
14 10 percent. So if we extrapolate the use of  
15 condoms in South Africa based on this, we were  
16 talking about 87 million condoms.

17           So there is no question that condom use is  
18 already increasing and we have high levels of  
19 condom use in certain parts of South Africa.

20           [SLIDE]

21           What I would like to show is that what we  
22 have in this particular epidemic as it affects a  
23 community like Hlabisa is that the condom is of  
24 little use to the particular women who are at  
25 highest risk in this community. Why am I saying

1 that?

2           If one looks at the women in Hlabisa, many  
3 of the young women have partners who are migrant  
4 workers. A woman of let's say 20 years will have a  
5 partner of around 30 to 35 years, and that man will  
6 be a migrant worker either in the mines or in the  
7 city of Durban. When he comes home, he is coming  
8 home to his girlfriend or to his wife. She is  
9 looking to have his children. There is no  
10 possibility that the condom would even feature in  
11 that kind of equation. But when he is in the city  
12 or when is at the mine, he has a town wife or he is  
13 using visiting sex workers, so we have a situation  
14 where the very person that she wants to have  
15 unprotected sex with is the person who is infecting  
16 her.

17           We see this over and over again in this  
18 particular setting. When I was working in Hlabisa  
19 Hospital, I remember a young woman coming to me  
20 with her newborn baby--the baby was about 8 months  
21 or so by then--and the child had severe diarrhea  
22 and really looked emaciated. We did an HIV test,  
23 and the child came back positive.

24           I was involved in counseling this young  
25 women and explaining to her that the child does

1 have HIV and that she should also be tested. So  
2 when we tested her and the result came back, she  
3 was also HIV-positive. And I was trying to explain  
4 to her how one gets HIV, and she explained to me  
5 that she doesn't sleep around; she has been  
6 faithful to her husband.

7           So it is not a question that she has any  
8 of these risk factors, and it is very hard to  
9 explain to her that in fact it is the very person  
10 that she is having sex with--her husband--who is  
11 the one who infected her.

12           We are looking at a setting where young  
13 women are really powerless to use these condoms, so  
14 the condoms that are being used are not being used  
15 in those particular age groups of young women where  
16 they could have maximum benefit. What we need in  
17 this particular age group are methods that women  
18 can use and control.

19           So, what happens when prevention fails, as  
20 we have in our setting?

21           [SLIDE]

22           Let me show you again from this community  
23 in Hlabisa the prevalence of tuberculosis--or,  
24 actually, it is the incidence, the number of cases  
25 of tuberculosis in this particular community.

1           By the year 1990-1991, we had TB very much  
2 under control in this community. We have a superb  
3 DOT program in Hlabisa District. And at that  
4 point, Hlabisa Hospital had one TB ward for women  
5 and two TB wards for men. And if we look at the  
6 way in which the numbers with TB have increased, we  
7 can see that it has moved up from about 400 in  
8 1990-1991 to a situation where we have a four- to  
9 five-fold increase, with a peak in 2001 of over  
10 2,500 case of TV. We have had one whole section of  
11 the hospital that has been converted to TB wards,  
12 and we now have four female TB wards and two male  
13 TB wards.

14           It just shows you again how this epidemic  
15 is growing particular in women and particularly in  
16 young women.

17           [SLIDE]

18           If one looks at our teaching hospitals,  
19 this is a study done in 1998 in medical inpatients.  
20 So these are patients admitted to the medical ward.  
21 Fifty-four percent of the patients were  
22 HIV-positive, and 84 percent of them met the  
23 criteria to be regarded as AIDS cases.

24           We have more women being admitted than  
25 men, and that 56 percent of the HIV co-infected had

1 tuberculosis. What is striking is if you look at  
2 the case fatality rates, where we have 22 percent  
3 of HIV-positive patients admitted to medical wards  
4 leave the hospital in a hearse compared to 9  
5 percent for HIV-negative patients.

6 [SLIDE]

7 Let me end by sharing with you some data  
8 on mortality since these data tell the real crux of  
9 the story of the epidemic in South Africa.

10 I need to explain briefly how to read the  
11 data on this particular graph. This point, the  
12 reference point of 100 or 1, is the average  
13 mortality rate in men during the period 1985 to  
14 1990. So we have used that as a reference point.

15 If one looks at the period 1996 to 1998,  
16 we see that the mortality rate in young men around  
17 25 to 29 and 30 to 34 is starting to rise, although  
18 much of this is simply noise.

19 If one looks at the mortality rate in 1999  
20 and 2000, one can see a clear upward rise. So what  
21 we have is an increase in the mortality rate in men  
22 about one-and-one-half-fold in the age group 30 to  
23 34 years.

24 So what we are seeing is about half as  
25 many more men dying during this particular period.

1 [SLIDE]

2 Now let's look at the situation for women.

3 What we see here--again, remember this is the  
4 baseline of 100--is in the year 1999 to 2000, what  
5 we are seeing is a three-and-one-half-fold increase  
6 in the mortality rate in young women. And this  
7 particular peak occurs in women 25 to 25 to 30  
8 years of age.

9 So what we are seeing is an epidemic that  
10 is growing particularly rapidly where incidence  
11 rates continue to remain high against a setting of  
12 a high prevalence of other STIs, and we are now  
13 starting to see morbidity and mortality taking its  
14 toll, particularly in young women.

15 [SLIDE]

16 In conclusion, the epidemic in Sub-Saharan  
17 Africa with South Africa gives us one picture. We  
18 are experiencing five parallel effects. First is  
19 the continuing large numbers of new infections, and  
20 with the high prevalence of HIV in young women,  
21 this is the group that is also most reproductively  
22 active, so we have a growing number of both orphans  
23 and infected young children.

24 We have rapidly rising mobility, and we  
25 can see its impact on our health services. And

1 with that is the rapid rise in the number of deaths  
2 and an increase in the number of orphans.

3           What it highlights to us is that although  
4 we have been making this plea that we must have  
5 treatment, we have got to avert this crisis of the  
6 growing mortality. Treatment on its own is not  
7 going to be good enough. We have to be looking at  
8 prevention and treatment.

9           And lastly just to say that women are more  
10 severely affected by this epidemic and that condom  
11 uptake and use continues to increase, but there is  
12 still within that context a clear need for a  
13 woman-controlled method and that within this  
14 epidemic which is affecting young women,  
15 microbicides have the real potential to influence  
16 the course of this epidemic.

17           Thank you.

18           [Applause.]

19           DR. GULICK: Our next speaker is Dr. Lut  
20 Van Damme, who is from the Contraceptive Research  
21 and Development Program in Arlington, Virginia, and  
22 was the PI of the COL-1492 study.

23           Lessons Learned from COL-1492,

24           A Nonoxynol-9 Vaginal Gel Trial

25           Lut Van Damme, M.D., M.Sc.



1 DR. VAN DAMME: Good morning. I will  
2 present the lessons learned from the COL-1492 trial  
3 for the design of future microbicide Phase 3  
4 trials.

5 [SLIDE]

6 UNAIDS was the main sponsor of this study.  
7 COL-1492 is marketed in the United States as  
8 Advantage S and is a vaginal gel containing 52.5 mg  
9 of nonoxynol-9 in a bio-adhesive carrier.

10 The placebo that we used in all the trials  
11 is a vaginal moisturizer also on the market under  
12 the name of Replens. This is very similar to  
13 COL-1492, although a little bit more viscous and a  
14 slightly lower pH.

15 The study was two-arm, randomized,  
16 blinded, placebo-controlled study. And I want to  
17 draw your attention to the fact that we did a Phase  
18 2/3 trial. Women who were enrolled in the Phase 2  
19 in which we performed colposcopy could stay in  
20 follow-up while we awaited on our DSMB decision to  
21 continue with the Phase 3, and those women were all  
22 contributing to the main analysis of the study.

23 [SLIDE]

24 Before starting on a Phase 3 study, we  
25 decided to test the product for its safety. First,

1 we tested it on low-risk women who used the product  
2 once a day for 14 days. In this safety study, we  
3 did include a no-treatment arm, and there was no  
4 difference with regard to the incidence of lesions  
5 with an epithelial breach in the three arms, and  
6 this incidence was also very low.

7 Based on these results, we started our  
8 Phase 2/3 trial and started enrolling women in the  
9 Phase 2 part of the study. This is a study  
10 population at high risk of infection, using the  
11 product as much as they wanted because there was no  
12 set maximum, and also here, the incidence of  
13 lesions with an epithelial breach was low, and it  
14 did not differ between the two treatment arms.

15 [SLIDE]

16 Back to our Phase 3 trial and the main  
17 results. The main analysis was done under  
18 intent-to-treat principle. There were a total of  
19 104 seroconversions, 59 of which occurred in the  
20 COL-1492 arm, giving a 15 percent incidence of HIV,  
21 compared to 10 percent in the placebo, and this  
22 difference was significant.

23 [SLIDE]

24 These are the issues I would like to  
25 briefly discuss with you during my talk. Some of

1 them are a direct consequence of the COL-1492 trial  
2 results as the placebo and the no-treatment arm.  
3 Others are more generally linked to Phase 3  
4 microbicide trials.

5 [SLIDE]

6 When the COL-1492 results became  
7 available, the placebo that we used was questioned  
8 as to its ability of protecting women from HIV  
9 infection. We cannot completely answer this  
10 question since we did not design a trial for  
11 measuring the placebo effect. However, our  
12 explanatory analyses do point toward a toxicity of  
13 COL-1492 use.

14 But it is indeed correct that an ideal  
15 placebo should have no impact at all on HIV  
16 infection, be it by lowering the vaginal pH or  
17 coating the vaginal walls or having an impact on  
18 the flora. And it should also be indistinguishable  
19 from the experimental product to allow blinding of  
20 the trial. However, if we cannot completely blind,  
21 it's better to partially mask than to have no  
22 masking at all.

23 Based on discussions with colleagues from  
24 CONRAD and Vita H. Petty [phonetic] and Tom Lynch  
25 from Reprotect [phonetic] have now developed the

1 ideal placebo which is a HEC-based gel and which  
2 should have no effect at all on HIV.

3           Currently, this product is being tested  
4 for safety in the clinical facilities of CONRAD in  
5 Norfolk.

6           [SLIDE]

7           Another often-made argument is that if we  
8 had included a no-treatment arm in our trial, our  
9 data interpretation would have been much more  
10 simple. That is correct on first glance, but when  
11 you look more closely at the issue, it definitely  
12 is not.

13           Suppose that we have a no-treatment arm  
14 which has an equal HIV incidence with the placebo  
15 arm. What does this mean? Is it indeed that we  
16 have found the ideal placebo which has no effect at  
17 all on HIV, or are we looking at the differential  
18 behavior change between the two groups?

19           This differential behavior change may go  
20 in two directions. We could imagine that the women  
21 who are assigned to no treatment are adhering much  
22 more to the safe sex counseling guidelines than the  
23 women in the treatment arms, and thus they increase  
24 their condom use, and thus, the equal HIV incidence  
25 that we see is in fact women in the no-gel arm

1 using more condoms and thus masking the protective  
2 placebo effect.

3           However, we cannot predict if this change  
4 will go in the direction I just pointed out. It  
5 could also go in the opposite direction, and that  
6 is that women who are assigned to a gel are much  
7 more motivated to keep to the trial procedures, and  
8 trial procedures do include safe sex counseling,  
9 and thus women increase their condom use more so  
10 than women in the no-gel arm.

11           So we cannot exclude that with a no-gel  
12 arm treatment there will be a differential behavior  
13 change. That's one thing. Two, we cannot predict  
14 in which way this behavior change will go. And  
15 three, if it happens, we cannot predict the  
16 magnitude.

17           The randomization takes care of baseline  
18 characteristics but does not correct for  
19 prospective bias happening because of differential  
20 behavior change after randomization. This  
21 prospective bias is a very big threat to our data  
22 interpretation.

23           There also would be an impact on the  
24 loss-to-follow-up. It may well be that women who  
25 are not assigned to the gel arm are not so

1 motivated to stay in the trial for the period of  
2 length that we are testing and come to the clinic  
3 on a regular basis, and thus, you are introducing a  
4 differential loss-to-follow-up among the gel arms  
5 compared to the no-gel arm--again, making our data  
6 interpretation much more difficult.

7           Some investigators feel that there may be  
8 an impact on recruitment potential, since for many  
9 people, if you are part of a study, it means you  
10 will have to use a study product, so when they hear  
11 they can be assigned a no-gel arm, this may make  
12 them lose interest in trial participation.

13           And we should not forget that there may be  
14 a tendency that women who are assigned to a gel arm  
15 would be inclined to share their product with  
16 women, often their friends, who are assigned to a  
17 no-gel arm.

18           Besides those factors, there is also the  
19 impact on the real conduct of the trial. If we  
20 have to implement a three-arm study with two  
21 control arms, are sample sizes per definition  
22 increased? I am sorry--I don't know why that sign  
23 is there; it should be a double arrow. This makes  
24 the sample size bigger, much more difficult to  
25 recruit, a much more expensive trial, logistics

1 more difficult to handle, and it will take much  
2 longer to finalize a trial.

3 [SLIDE]

4 We should also not forget that any  
5 experimental product which has less effect than a  
6 placebo, even if this has a low effect, will not  
7 have a tremendous effect on HIV prevention on a  
8 worldwide scale. Some of those products are  
9 already there, and this might just reduce the  
10 looming HIV epidemic.

11 Another challenging thing is what about  
12 the behavioral data collection. One could argue  
13 that since we do all the Phase 3 main analyses  
14 under the Intent to Treat principle, we do not  
15 really need to collect those data since we do not  
16 use them for doing our main analysis.

17 However, they may prove very useful if we  
18 want to better understand trial results and do  
19 exploratory analysis as we find out with the  
20 COL-1492 trial. Only these data allow us to better  
21 understand what was happening in the trial.

22 We assume that the [inaudible] would be  
23 equal in the two arms since both were assigned to a  
24 gel, and the trial was blinded.

25 How best to collect those data is not

1 known today. We started with a simple coital log  
2 chart which we then changed to a more detailed  
3 coital log chart. This had been piloted before,  
4 with success. However, in the big trial, it was  
5 not all that good. Also, the counting of all those  
6 different sexual acts, with or without gel and with  
7 or without condom, was a huge burden to the staff.  
8 So we changed the procedure and asked them direct  
9 questions on their most recent sexual acts.

10           Some say--and this may indeed be  
11 true--that women are inclined to report behavior  
12 that they think the researchers would like to hear  
13 and thus over-report safe sex behavior. This may  
14 be correct. Therefore, some researchers  
15 [inaudible] the older, computer-assisted  
16 self-interview. This would decrease the desirable  
17 behavior tendency, and it would also decrease the  
18 intensity that goes together when you talk directly  
19 with women on sexual behavior issues which are  
20 still sensitive and sometimes a tabu issue.

21           [SLIDE]

22           And then, what to do with the safety  
23 trials. In our safety trials with COL-1492, we did  
24 not detect any toxicity that worried us despite  
25 that in the second safety trial among high-risk



1 women, they could use the product as much as they  
2 wanted. In the Phase 3 data, however, we saw a  
3 strong association between having a lesion with an  
4 epithelial breach and the HIV seroconversion. This  
5 risk was twice the risk among women who had never  
6 had such a lesion.

7           Should we disregard all the safety trials  
8 because probably what we see is that the sample  
9 size in a safety trial is too small to detect any  
10 significant effect? I would say no. One, if there  
11 were a major toxicity, we would detect it. Two,  
12 the COL-1492 trials show indeed what we thought--a  
13 lesion with a breach increases a woman's risk of  
14 HIV infection. We can detect those lesions.

15           The problem, however, today is that we do  
16 not know the threshold of an acceptable incidence  
17 of lesions, and this today can only be assessed in  
18 a Phase 3 trial where the sample size is big enough  
19 to detect any significant effect because a product  
20 which has limited toxicity may prove to be  
21 protective against HIV.

22           A third reason for doing the safety trials  
23 is to detect any systemic toxicity that the product  
24 may have.

25           Currently, investigators are looking at

1 different ways of addressing and assessing the  
2 safety of a product beyond colposcopy. Today, it  
3 would probably be best if you could put all the  
4 data together of cytokines, neutral fields  
5 [phonetic], and so on, but today again, you cannot  
6 link the results of this extra testing to the risk  
7 of a woman becoming HIV-infected.

8 [SLIDE]

9 Enrolling sex workers has also often been  
10 criticized by saying that a sex worker is not  
11 representative of women in the general population,  
12 and thus we cannot generalize study results to a  
13 general population setting.

14 But what is a general population? If we  
15 go to women in stable relationships who have an  
16 average of two acts per week, can we say she is  
17 representative for a young girl in her early sexual  
18 debut and who goes out on the weekend and has  
19 multiple acts?

20 We should also not forget that by  
21 generalizing results from a trial, we always have  
22 to be careful, because once a product is on the  
23 market, it will be used in a different way than  
24 when it was in the trial, since the pressure of  
25 being in a trial and regular contacts with study

1 staff will be gone.

2           We should also keep in mind that women who  
3 enroll in a trial do show an interest in that  
4 product, or else they would not volunteer to  
5 participate in the trial. Today we do not know,  
6 since there is no effective microbicide, if that  
7 interest in using a product is really generalizable  
8 to the general population.

9           Another argument against sex workers has  
10 been that we may be withholding a potential  
11 beneficial product because those women are using  
12 the product multiple times a day, thus triggering  
13 its toxicity, and this may be correct.

14           However, we should not forget that most  
15 women will use a product at one time or another  
16 multiple times a day. The COL-1492 results show  
17 clearly that it is very important to know what  
18 happens if women are using this product multiple  
19 times in a short period of time--and this can  
20 happen not only in sex worker populations but in  
21 every general population, especially among the  
22 young women, who are very vulnerable to HIV.

23           [SLIDE]

24           And then, the p-value. This is not  
25 directly linked to the COL-1492 trial results.

1 However, it is very high on the current agenda  
2 since the FDA requires a p-value of .001.

3 On this side, you can see the impact that  
4 the p-value has on the sample size, and thus, you  
5 may see that the p-value of .001 doubles the  
6 required sample size compared to a p-value of .05.

7 We do indeed not want to erroneously  
8 decide that a product is effective when it is not.  
9 However, the .001 value is, I think, too high a  
10 threshold. There is an urgent need to find a  
11 method that women can use to protect themselves, so  
12 it is very important that we can do the trials in a  
13 timely fashion. By using a .05 p-value, we do not  
14 do any harm to the quality of the science.

15 [SLIDE]

16 So, based on the COL-1492 experience,  
17 based on discussions with colleagues in the field  
18 and choosing to do high-quality science which can  
19 be done in a timely fashion due to the urgent need  
20 for a female-controlled method, CONRAD has assigned  
21 on its Phase 3 design as shown on this slide.

22 It will be a 2-arm trial, randomized  
23 placebo control with an 80 percent power and a  
24 two-sided .05 significance level. We assume a 50  
25 percent effectiveness of the product, a one-year

1 retention of 80 percent, and we will ask women to  
2 stay one year in the trial.

3           The one-year retention rate is based on  
4 real life data, and the one-year follow-up is based  
5 on what we think is feasible to implement in the  
6 field.

7           [SLIDE]

8           I will now briefly discuss some ethical  
9 issues and can go quickly over this slide, because  
10 for once, there is consensus in the field.

11           We are all aware that obtaining informed  
12 consent is not a "once and for all" event and that  
13 we have to repeat our information to trial  
14 participants, since women tend to forget what has  
15 been told them.

16           At the end of the session, when we obtain  
17 a woman's consent, we ask her a set of questions on  
18 the basic principles of the trial--for instance,  
19 randomization and blinding. We repeat this set of  
20 questions throughout the trial, and whenever she  
21 does not remember certain aspects, we repeat the  
22 information.

23           No matter how long and how often we repeat  
24 some information, there are beliefs which are very  
25 difficult to change--for instance, "What every

1 doctor tells me is good for me."

2 [SLIDE]

3 And then, last but not least, there is the  
4 issue of providing treatment. There is no  
5 discussion at all on providing STI treatment for  
6 all women in the trial at screening and during  
7 trial participation. However, providing  
8 antiretrovirus [phonetic] is a different issue.  
9 Some say that we should continue to refer to the  
10 local standard of care, whatever that is; others  
11 feel that we should make ART available to women who  
12 seroconvert while they are participating in the  
13 trial.

14 CONRAD has not made a final decision yet,  
15 and we will discuss it with AID, one of our main  
16 sponsors, and with investigators in the field.  
17 In-house discussions pointed toward that we would  
18 try to make a fund available for investigators so  
19 that they can use this fund whenever women who  
20 seroconvert during the trial need to go on ART. We  
21 probably would set a pre-set limit on the period of  
22 time that this ART would be sponsored, and of  
23 course, we would also sponsor and pay for the  
24 prevention of opportunistic infections.

25 These are the things I wanted to discuss.

1 Thank you.

2 [Applause.]

3 DR. GULICK: Thanks, Dr. Van Damme.

4 The next speaker is Dr. Teresa Wu, from  
5 the agency.

6 Considerations for Topical Microbicide Phase  
7 2 and 3 Trial Designs: A Regulatory Perspective  
8 Teresa C. Wu, M.D., Ph.D.

9 DR. WU: I would like to firstly thank the  
10 two previous speakers for nicely explaining why  
11 there is a real need, a real global and urgent  
12 need, for developing a safe and efficacious  
13 microbicide.

14 My name is Teresa Wu, and my charge this  
15 morning is to present considerations for topical  
16 microbicide Phase 2 and 3 trial design from a  
17 regulatory perspective.

18 [SLIDE]

19 What I plan to accomplish in my  
20 presentation is to firstly summarize for you the  
21 types of microbicide in the pipeline or in clinical  
22 development. Then, I will describe the regulatory  
23 tools in existence provided by the U.S. FDA that  
24 may facilitate and expedite review of a microbicide  
25 application.

1           I will then describe the Divisions current  
2 recommendation on how to develop a microbicide from  
3 non-clinical to Phase 1, 2, and 3 trials.

4           For Phase 2 and 3 trials, which are the  
5 focus of today's meeting, my colleague, Dr. Bhore  
6 and I have selected the following topics--design,  
7 populations, endpoints, controls, effect size. And  
8 Dr. Bhore will later discuss the statistical issues  
9 such as study duration, single trial, sample size.

10           [SLIDE]

11           To reiterate what Dr. Birnkrant showed in  
12 her introduction, the types of microbicides are  
13 grouped by mode of action. One group is  
14 detergent-like chemicals which are capable of  
15 destroying pathogens nonspecifically. The second  
16 group of chemicals provide natural acidity of a  
17 normal vaginal environment and therefore maintain  
18 vaginal defenses against infection. The third  
19 group is based on mechanisms targeting attachment  
20 of pathogens to target cells. The fourth group is  
21 based on specific mechanisms targeting HIV at  
22 either entry or replication steps.

23           There are still potential microbicides  
24 with mechanisms of action unknown, such as herbal  
25 agents.



1 [SLIDE]

2 In a survey conducted by Alliance for  
3 Microbicide Development, approximately 60 products  
4 are currently in the pipeline. About 20 of these  
5 are either planned for or are entering human  
6 testing. There have been 9 applications filed with  
7 FDA, and four of them are presently planned for  
8 Phase 2 or 3 human trials.

9 [SLIDE]

10 What are the regulatory tools? Given the  
11 urgent need for an efficacious and safe  
12 microbicide, our present goal is to guide promising  
13 candidate microbicides to quickly move into Phase  
14 2/3 trials.

15 [SLIDE]

16 Under the regulation, topical microbicides  
17 are eligible for the so-called Fast-Track Drug  
18 Development Program because they are intended to  
19 prevent a serious or life-threatening condition,  
20 and development of a microbicide will have the  
21 potential to address unmet medical needs.

22 [SLIDE]

23 Sponsors can apply for a Fast-Track  
24 application any time after the IND submission.  
25 Under the Fast-Track Drug Development Program,

1 there are several regulatory tools that can  
2 expedite the review process. Before an IND  
3 submission, sponsors are highly recommended to have  
4 early contact with FDA through pre-IND  
5 consultation. After IND submission, sponsors are  
6 entitled to request regular meetings with the  
7 Division, such as Phase 1, end of Phase 1, end of  
8 Phase 2, pre-NDA meetings, to discuss and achieve  
9 agreement on critical issues.

10 When the NDA is submitted, FDA may  
11 consider to review portions of a marketing  
12 application before the complete NDA is submitted.  
13 This is the so-called rolling submission.

14 The review clock will not begin until the  
15 applicant informs the agency that a complete NDA  
16 has been submitted. A priority review will be  
17 granted after FDA determines the fileability of the  
18 application. The review time for a priority review  
19 product is 6 months as compared to a standard  
20 review time of 10 months.

21 [SLIDE]

22 There are two recently-published  
23 guidelines which summarize a consensus developed by  
24 participants from academic, pharmaceutical, and  
25 regulatory organizations including FDA at two

1 separate workshops. One was sponsored and then  
2 issued by the International Working Group on  
3 Microbicides, or IWGM, in 2001, and the other was  
4 sponsored by the Rockefeller Foundation in the year  
5 2002. Both publications are complementary to each  
6 other.

7           Despite these two published guidelines,  
8 there are still issues unresolved on the  
9 development of topical microbicides. This is why  
10 we are having today's meeting.

11           As a regulatory agency, our  
12 recommendations on how to develop topical  
13 microbicides are in large part consistent with  
14 these two published guidelines.

15           In the remaining slides, I am going to  
16 summarize FDA's current recommendations.

17           [SLIDE]

18           Before a microbicide product can be  
19 administered to humans, vigorous nonclinical  
20 studies are required. These include in vitro  
21 antiviral activity, cytotoxicity, mode of action,  
22 resistance and cross-resistance activities, impact  
23 on pathogens causing sexually-transmitted  
24 infections.

25           Today, the animal models used for

1 demonstrating microbicide antiviral activity have  
2 had limited utility in helping to decide which  
3 compounds should go forward into clinical trials.

4 Nonclinical studies to assess local and  
5 systemic, general and reproductive toxicity and pH  
6 should be conducted.

7 Microbicide products should meet the  
8 standard chemistry and manufacturing control  
9 expectations in terms of their proper  
10 identification, stability, purity, and strength.

11 [SLIDE]

12 Phase 1 trials of topical microbicide  
13 typically are conducted in about 200 subjects. The  
14 primary objectives are to assess local and systemic  
15 safety; selection of dose, formulation and initial  
16 product acceptability; usually, the microbicide is  
17 given once or twice daily for 7 to 14 days; in  
18 HIV-negative women, first including women to be  
19 abstinent during the study, followed by enrolling  
20 sexually active women.

21 [SLIDE]

22 Conventional Phase 2 trials commonly  
23 enroll several hundred women, are designed to  
24 collect local and systemic safety data and  
25 acceptability than a larger group of women, and

1 also to evaluate microbicide activity as proof of  
2 concept study.

3 [SLIDE]

4 However, in microbicide trials, since  
5 there are no known clinical correlates available,  
6 proof of concept for HIV prevention can only be  
7 measured in studies with very large numbers of  
8 participants.

9 [SLIDE]

10 This is because of two factors. Number  
11 one, low HIV incidence rate in high HIV-prevalent  
12 regions--for example, one study showed that in  
13 India, Zaire, and Rwanda, among commercial sex  
14 workers receiving condom counseling, the instances  
15 were three to five per 100 person-years. In  
16 another study in Cameroon, where the HIV prevalence  
17 rate was very high, the rate was reported to be  
18 seven per 100 person-years.

19 These numbers are lower than those  
20 presented by Dr. Karim due to the considerable  
21 variation in HIV prevalence between different  
22 regions in Africa. A 5-per-100 person-year rate  
23 has been commonly used by sponsors for calculating  
24 trial sample size.

25 [SLIDE]

1           The second reason is that HIV is a fatal  
2 and incurable disease. It is ethically necessary  
3 to promote condom use and provide safe sex  
4 counseling to all participants. Here, I am  
5 referring to male condom use only. Therefore, high  
6 levels of condom use will likely further reduce HIV  
7 incidence rates.

8           [SLIDE]

9           Both the IWGM and Rockefeller Foundation  
10 initiatives have suggested a hybrid design for  
11 combining Phase 2 into Phase 3 design. A subgroup  
12 of participants will enroll in the Phase 2  
13 component and undergo monthly visit evaluations,  
14 more intense safety evaluations, including expanded  
15 local safety testing. Moreover, a subset of this  
16 group will undergo colposcopy examination for  
17 vaginal epithelial abnormality.

18           Phase 2 participants will continue  
19 follow-up and the first 3 months Phase 2 data will  
20 be reviewed by DSMB.

21           Concurrent with the follow-up portion of  
22 the Phase 2 component and the time required to  
23 complete the Phase 2 data review, accrual of Phase  
24 3 participants will begin, and the earlier Phase 2  
25 participants will uninterruptedly be phased into

1 Phase 3. Examination will be quarterly. HIV  
2 seroconversion will be tested quarterly as well.

3 This design allows for a more intense  
4 safety evaluation in the Phase 2 component before a  
5 large number of women exposed to the candidate  
6 microbicide. I should point out that the Phase 2  
7 component is not designed to address the proof of  
8 concept.

9 [SLIDE]

10 Who should be studied?

11 It is generally accepted that the ultimate  
12 goal is to make a microbicide product available to  
13 women at risk at all levels. The study population  
14 will be women in regions with high HIV prevalence;  
15 they are HIV-negative, sexually active, and  
16 non-pregnant and at risk for sexually-transmitted  
17 infections.

18 Such high HIV prevalence rates occur  
19 predominantly in developing countries such as  
20 Sub-Saharan African countries.

21 Some sponsors have proposed a study  
22 exclusively in commercial sex workers because of  
23 higher instance of HIV infection. Given their  
24 potentially high rate of product application, which  
25 might enhance the rate of vaginal irritation,

1 results obtained from commercial sex workers may  
2 not be fully representative of a product's safety  
3 and efficacy among other groups of women.

4           Therefore, we generally recommend that  
5 women at varying degrees of risk for STI infections  
6 be included.

7           One important group which should be  
8 particularly mentioned is adolescents. Adolescents  
9 represent a very high-risk population for  
10 acquisition and spread of STIs. A safe product in  
11 adults is not necessarily safe in adolescents given  
12 adolescents' maturing anatomy and physiology and  
13 risk behavior.

14           However, due to legal and cultural  
15 constraints, including adolescents in clinical  
16 trials may be logistically difficult.

17           [SLIDE]

18           Because most topical microbicide trials  
19 will be conducted in developing countries, and  
20 sponsors have expressed an interest to seek  
21 marketing approval for their product in the U.S.,  
22 studies conducted in foreign countries will likely  
23 become the major if not the only basis for most  
24 microbicide applications.

25           When foreign data as the sole basis for



1 marketing approval is sought, one of the  
2 requirements is that "data are applicable to the  
3 U.S. population and U.S. medical practice."

4 [SLIDE]

5 Since most microbicide trials will be  
6 conducted in developing countries, we think the  
7 easiest way to meet this requirement is to have a  
8 U.S. bridging population as part of the package for  
9 a candidate microbicide application.

10 U.S. population is primarily for  
11 determining the safety profile and acceptability  
12 under the condition that the duration of  
13 microbicide usage will be comparable to that of  
14 non-U.S. participants.

15 There are a number of options the sponsors  
16 could choose from by including a subset of U.S.  
17 participants in Phase 2 run-in Phase 3 trial, or by  
18 using data from a separate contraceptive trial if  
19 the microbicide is also a spermicide, or by using  
20 data from STI prevention trials other than HIV,  
21 such as chlamydia prevention in U.S. women.

22 [SLIDE]

23 The primary goal is to measure the rate of  
24 HIV acquisition and safety of the product,  
25 depending on the adequacy of the diagnostic

1 facility available at the study site and the  
2 prevalence rate at the site. The study should  
3 include but not be limited to STIs such as  
4 chlamydia, gonorrhoea, syphilis, trichomoniasis, and  
5 reproductive tract infections such as BV,  
6 vulvovaginal candidiasis as a secondary endpoint.

7 To include STIs as secondary endpoint is  
8 based on the fact that STIs have been considered  
9 cofactors in HIV acquisition. In particular,  
10 ulcerative STIs have been shown to promote HIV  
11 acquisition and transmission.

12 The potential to increase susceptibility  
13 to one or more STIs should be assessed.

14 [SLIDE]

15 The selection of controls is a complicated  
16 issue for the topical microbicide. As I mentioned  
17 earlier, a microbicide trial, all participants  
18 should receive condom promotion counseling. We  
19 have recommended some sponsors to consider using  
20 two parallel controls--a placebo and a no-treatment  
21 arm. We prefer the term "no-treatment arm" over  
22 "condom-only arm" because in developing countries,  
23 condom use rate are very low despite condom  
24 counseling.

25 [SLIDE]

1                   Placebo is the logical comparator at a  
2 time when there is no approved microbicide.  
3 Placebo remains the gold standard for providing  
4 blinding, maximizing unbiased estimate of efficacy  
5 and safety of the candidate microbicide.

6                   [SLIDE]

7                   In the case of microbicides, some  
8 components of the vehicle of the candidate  
9 microbicide, for instance, carbomer, have shown  
10 anti-HIV and anti-bacteria activity. Thus, more and  
11 more sponsors have turned to using a totally  
12 unrelated gelling compound as a placebo for the  
13 microbicide trial--the so-called "universal  
14 placebo." This term has gained popularity  
15 recently.

16                   Because this universal placebo is not a  
17 vehicle, we have required sponsor to conduct  
18 limited nonclinical and Phase 1 studies prior to  
19 being used in Phase 2/3 trials. The universal  
20 placebo has been shown to have no in vitro activity  
21 against HIV and bacteria. However, some  
22 uncertainties still remain.

23                   [SLIDE]

24                   What are the uncertainties? The universal  
25 placebo gel itself is a physical barrier while

1 intravaginally applied. Thus, placebo may have an  
2 unknown level of efficacy. Equally unknown, a  
3 placebo may contribute to some level of local  
4 toxicity. Even if the placebo shows no vaginal  
5 toxicity in a small number of participants in Phase  
6 1 studies, the safety profile in a large number of  
7 women still has to be established in a Phase 2/3  
8 trial.

9 [SLIDE]

10 Thus, the advantages of having two  
11 parallel control groups are: blinding; validate  
12 the interpretation of efficacy and safety data  
13 obtained from the candidate microbicide arm; since  
14 the placebo may have some level of efficacy and/or  
15 toxicity, the inclusion of a no-treatment arm is to  
16 validate interpretation of the efficacy and safety  
17 data obtained from the placebo arm.

18 However, we are mindful of the  
19 disadvantages associated with the inclusion of a  
20 no-treatment arm. The no-treatment arm cannot be  
21 blinded, and as a result, participants may drop out  
22 of the study, resulting in differential dropout  
23 rates. Participants' risk behavior may change,  
24 either more or less motivated to use condoms. This  
25 would likely create a bias between groups.

1           Another potential effect could be  
2 gel-sharing, which will be very difficult to  
3 document. And regarding the control arms, my  
4 colleague Dr. Bhore will discuss further this issue  
5 in her presentation.

6           [SLIDE]

7           In a setting where condoms would be used  
8 consistently and correctly, condom alone can offer  
9 85 percent protection against HIV transmission.  
10 However, low rate and incorrect condom use have  
11 been the norms in most developing countries. The  
12 microbicide community has generally accepted that  
13 even if the first product approved is shown to be  
14 only modestly protective, that is, relative to the  
15 consistent and correct use of condoms, one can  
16 still expect a significant public health impact on  
17 the reduction of HIV transmission.

18           Measuring the level of efficacy of  
19 microbicide in the present design is to measure  
20 incremental benefit offered over imperfect or  
21 actual use of condom use alone. The range of  
22 effect size expected for the first generation of  
23 microbicides in conjunction with imperfect or  
24 actual use of condoms is between 30 to 50 percent,  
25 as most experts in the field have agreed.

1                   We acknowledge that this range is  
2 arbitrary; nevertheless, it was based on clinical  
3 judgment.

4                   [SLIDE]

5                   In summary, we recommend a Phase 2 run-in  
6 Phase 3 trial design; population enrolled should be  
7 generalizable, and data should be applicable to the  
8 U.S. population. Endpoints include HIV incidence,  
9 safety, STI incidences. We prefer two parallel  
10 controls, and effect size would be 30 to 50 percent  
11 in the context of condom promotion.

12                   Thank you for your attention.

13                   [Applause.]

14                   DR. GULICK: Thanks, Dr. Wu.

15                   Our next speaker is Andrew Nunn, from the  
16 Medical Research Council, London, UK.

17                   MR. NUNN: Mr. Chairman, ladies and  
18 gentlemen, I would like to begin with a couple of  
19 introductory remarks, first of all to thank you  
20 very much for the invitation to speak today;  
21 secondly, to indicate that although what I'm saying  
22 is very much a personal perspective, it does  
23 reflect the views of those of us involved in the  
24 UK-based Microbicide Development Program, which is  
25 actually involved right now in the development of a

1 protocol for a large Phase 3 trial which we hope  
2 will begin next year.

3 [SLIDE]

4 I have been given 20 minutes, and in 20  
5 minutes, it is likely that 100 women will have been  
6 infected with HIV. Most of those women are in the  
7 developing world, and most of the women will  
8 probably have had little opportunity to prevent  
9 that infection to protect themselves.

10 How many of those infections could have  
11 been prevented by the use of an effective vaginal  
12 microbicide?

13 [SLIDE]

14 We may differ in respect to a number of  
15 points that we are discussing here today, but I  
16 think we have a common goal that we will all agree  
17 on: We need a microbicide which is effective,  
18 safe, acceptable, and affordable.

19 [SLIDE]

20 There is a particular link between safety  
21 and efficacy which is almost unique in this  
22 situation, because local adverse events, some of  
23 which may actually be very minor in effect and may  
24 not even get reported, such as minor inflammation,  
25 may be closely linked to an increased risk of

1 infection and thus reduce the effectiveness of a  
2 product.

3           Clearly, the experience gained in the  
4 COL-1492 study which we heard about briefly earlier  
5 has alerted us to the need for a new level of  
6 vigilance concerning possible adverse effects from  
7 products under study.

8           [SLIDE]

9           What is the most urgent priority today?  
10 These are all priorities, but what is the most  
11 urgent--a highly effective product, a licensed  
12 product, or proof of efficacy?

13           [SLIDE]

14           I would suggest that in fact proof of  
15 efficacy is particularly important, because funders  
16 will only go on funding for so long, and if we  
17 reach a point in time at which they say, "We don't  
18 have much evidence of efficacy," they may lose  
19 interest and not be willing to continue funding.

20           Now, effectiveness of a microbicide will  
21 depend on the extent to which that microbicide is  
22 used. Use will depend on acceptability. And  
23 acceptability is likely to vary considerably  
24 between populations.

25           Heterogeneity of populations may provide



1 us with the best chance of demonstrating proof of  
2 efficacy. I shall return to this point a little  
3 bit later on.

4 [SLIDE]

5 In an ideal world, our trial design would  
6 be something like this. We would have several  
7 promising products to look at, and we would test  
8 them in one trial. The products would be outwardly  
9 indistinguishable from each other and from the  
10 placebo. The placebo would be completely  
11 ineffective, and behavior would be unaffected by  
12 participants taking part in a trial.

13 [SLIDE]

14 In reality, things are often different  
15 from that. Products may not be indistinguishable  
16 from each other--it may be necessary to have a  
17 placebo for each product. And sometimes one has to  
18 have dummy placebos in certain contexts, two  
19 placebos to each individual--but not in this  
20 particular context.

21 Placebos may have some protective effect,  
22 as has already been alluded to, and behavior will  
23 change. In fact, I would suggest that in a trial,  
24 behavior almost always does change, because of  
25 course, it's not a very real situation.

1           So, as a consequence of points 2 and 3,  
2 any such trial would not mirror what happens if  
3 microbicides were to be introduced into a real life  
4 situation.

5           [SLIDE]

6           So the question has been raised, would a  
7 second control arm help. Two control arms have  
8 been proposed--a conventional matched placebo  
9 control an a condom-only, or what I prefer to call  
10 a no-gel arm.

11          [SLIDE]

12          The no-gel arm has, it would appear,  
13 certain advantages. It would eliminate problems  
14 associated with a placebo which might have a  
15 protective effect, and it would reflect real life.

16          But I would ask the question: Are these  
17 advantages real? Would it really reflect real  
18 life?

19          [SLIDE]

20          What are the disadvantages of a no-gel  
21 arm? I believe they come under two headings.  
22 First of all, differential behavior change within  
23 the population, and secondly, difficulty in  
24 achieving a uniformly high follow-up.

25          [SLIDE]

1           What are the behavior change issues, first  
2 of all? In a randomized clinical trial,  
3 participants usually behave differently to how they  
4 would outside the trial. They are being seen much  
5 more frequently, they are being counseled  
6 regularly. In a microbicide trial, they will  
7 receive regular counseling about safer sex.

8           Within the trial, behavior changes are not  
9 so important when comparing indistinguishable  
10 treatments if we want to look at the relative  
11 effects of two treatments. However, as we have  
12 already heard, a no-gel arm clearly unblinds  
13 participants and almost certainly results in  
14 differences in behavior change. Women allocated to  
15 receive no gel may choose to share the gel with  
16 those allocated no-gel. I mean, many women are  
17 actually going to help recruit others to the trial.  
18 Women will recruit their sisters, their cousins,  
19 their friends--and the reality is that most women  
20 will hope to be receiving gel. They will be very  
21 disappointed when they don't get it, however well  
22 we try to counsel people otherwise.

23           Consequently, what may well happen is that  
24 one woman will say, "Don't worry, I'll get a bit  
25 more gel, and you can have some of mine." And that

1 may be very difficult to measure, but the reality  
2 is it is likely to happen.

3 [SLIDE]

4 Could we allow for these problems, these  
5 issues, behavioral issues, in our analysis?

6 Sexual behavior data such as partner  
7 change, frequency and type of sexual intercourse,  
8 use of condoms are inherently very difficult to  
9 ascertain accurately. We could never be sure of  
10 the true differences between the distinguishable  
11 treatment arms. Consequently, interpretation of  
12 differences, I believe, would be impossible.

13 There are also, as I said, follow-up  
14 issues. However good our consent process, it's  
15 almost certain that many women will enroll into a  
16 trial, as I have already said, in expectation of  
17 receiving gel.

18 Women requested to attend for regular  
19 follow-up who receive no gel are likely to be less  
20 adherent--unless they manage to get it from another  
21 source--than those who receive the gel.

22 Without coercive incentives, women  
23 allocated no gel are more likely to default from  
24 the study than those receiving gel. And of course,  
25 the longer the study, the more likely that is to be

1 the case.

2 [SLIDE]

3 So I would say that at this point, we  
4 could conclude that the no-gel control arm would  
5 make the study impossible to interpret. Results  
6 from a study including a no-gel arm are likely to  
7 be, at best, of interest but at worse will be  
8 seriously misleading.

9 [SLIDE]

10 I want to return to the issue of  
11 collecting accurate sexual behavior data.  
12 Although, as I have already alluded, it is very  
13 difficult to collect, I believe it is very  
14 important to attempt to obtain accurate data--as  
15 accurate as we can obtain--in order to be able to  
16 better understand the results of our study.

17 For example, if we see no effect in one  
18 particular site, but we see effects in other sites,  
19 could that be explained by what we term "condom  
20 migration"--that is, women who are receiving gel,  
21 who have been using condoms, actually using condoms  
22 less because they don't think they need them.

23 [SLIDE]

24 How do we use the sexual behavior data? I  
25 believe that if a gel shows evidence of

1 effectiveness in most but not all of the sites in a  
2 trial, this may be due to differences, for example,  
3 in acceptability, difference in adherence and/or  
4 sensitive behavioral factors such as the frequency  
5 of anal sex--which we may have little evidence on  
6 as to whether it is being practiced unless we have  
7 good behavior data for our populations.

8           We need to know why we are getting  
9 different results from different sites, and I think  
10 it is extremely likely that there will be variation  
11 in results from sites if we have different sites  
12 from different parts of Africa, different  
13 populations, urban and rural.

14           [SLIDE]

15           So I come back to a point I alluded to a  
16 little bit earlier, and that relates to  
17 heterogeneity of sites. Is it a good thing or is  
18 it a bad thing?

19           You could regard it as bad insofar as it  
20 could reduce your change of demonstrating overall  
21 effectiveness. That would be true, of course, if  
22 you had actually been fortunate in identifying a  
23 site where you expected to actually be able to  
24 demonstrate an effect--but I don't think we are in  
25 such a fortunate position.

1           Alternatively, since a product may not be  
2   universally acceptable or effective, variation  
3   between sites could increase the chance of  
4   demonstrating an effect on the primary endpoint or  
5   at least explaining reasons for lack of an overall  
6   effect if we see variation in effect between sites.

7           And again here, this is where the sexual  
8   behavior data becomes important, too.

9           [SLIDE]

10          There has been some discussion, too, and  
11   it has been referred to by earlier speakers, about  
12   how long the Phase 3 trial should be. Both  
13   adherence to gel use and regularity of follow-up  
14   are likely to be influenced by the duration of the  
15   trial design.

16          Even persons who are under treatment for  
17   active disease, in such populations, we know that  
18   maintaining adherence is very difficult. I have a  
19   background in tuberculosis, and in fact in the days  
20   before short-course chemotherapy, there were very  
21   dramatic findings of how populations dropped off  
22   with time in terms of collecting their drug. Even  
23   though they were populations where the patients  
24   knew the seriousness of their disease and the  
25   importance of actually receiving it, by the time

1 you got to 12 months, the proportion of men and  
2 women who got TB who were picking up their drug  
3 could be as little as 25 percent of those who had  
4 been originally enrolled.

5 The problems have also been demonstrated,  
6 I think, in some of the HIV therapy trials in  
7 recent days as well.

8 Maintaining good adherence with preventive  
9 therapy can be even more difficult, and it can  
10 become increasingly difficult with time.

11 [SLIDE]

12 So we could ask the question, well, how  
13 short could the Phase 3 trial be.

14 Shorter designs of maybe six or nine  
15 months are more likely, I believe, to demonstrate  
16 proof of efficacy than studies requiring  
17 participants to be adherent, shall we say, for  
18 periods up to 24 months.

19 Long-term safety data could be obtained  
20 from such studies by following a subgroup of women  
21 for longer periods of time. Not all women would  
22 actually just stop being followed at six or nine  
23 months. We could go on following women beyond that  
24 time to collect long-term safety data.

25 Long-term effectiveness, because it will



1 be dependent on adherence, is likely to improve  
2 once proof of efficacy has been demonstrated, and  
3 we can say to women that we have good reason to  
4 believe that these products are going to be  
5 beneficial. We cannot say that at this point in  
6 time.

7 [SLIDE]

8 One of my final points relates to  
9 population selection. Proof of efficacy will be  
10 more difficult to achieve in certain  
11 circumstances--such as, if we include participants  
12 who are unlikely to benefit from microbicides--for  
13 example, those who are regular condom users or  
14 those frequently practicing anal sex. We would  
15 clearly make our work more difficult to actually  
16 identify an effect in a population.

17 However, restrictive inclusion criteria  
18 prevents subsequent generalization of our findings,  
19 and we must always bear that in mind as well.

20 The reality is that site selection and to  
21 a lesser extent, the study personnel that are  
22 conducting our studies are likely to be important  
23 in determining the outcome of our studies. You  
24 could even say it depends on who your friends are,  
25 which sites you have actually chosen, the ones that

1 you have experience with, which will have quite a  
2 major determinant on what the results of the study  
3 may actually turn out to be.

4 [SLIDE]

5 So in conclusion, if we are to reduce the  
6 number of new infections, we need a flexible  
7 approach to study design which will maximize our  
8 chance of achieving proof of efficacy and reducing  
9 the number of women likely to be infected in the  
10 next 20 minutes.

11 Thank you very much.

12 [Applause.]

13 DR. GULICK: Thank you.

14 What I would like to do is hold questions  
15 until we hear the two statistical presentations.

16 Let's now take a 20-minute break. We'll  
17 reconvene at 9:55.

18 [Break.]

19 DR. GULICK: Welcome back. We are ready  
20 to resume the meeting.

21 Our next speaker is Dr. Tom Fleming from  
22 the University of Washington.

23 Statistical Considerations for Topical Microbicide

24 Phase 2 and 3 Trial Designs:

25 An Investigator's Perspective

1                   Thomas R. Fleming, Ph.D.

2                   DR. FLEMING: Thank you, Dr. Gulick.

3                   [SLIDE]

4                   I am pleased to be here. The discussions  
5 that we have already heard have certainly pointed  
6 out that there are many challenging issues that we  
7 face with the design of topical microbicide  
8 studies.

9                   What I would like to do is try to touch on  
10 a few of these key issues, and I will be talking  
11 about choice of controls, required strength of  
12 evidence, and what to do after Phase 1.

13                   [SLIDE]

14                   So let me begin by addressing further  
15 issues we have already discussed a fair amount  
16 today, that is, the role of blinding.

17                   It has long been understood in clinical  
18 trials, particularly when you would have, let's  
19 say, a subjective endpoint such as pain that bias  
20 can occur if the treatment that the participant is  
21 taking is known to the evaluators--for example,  
22 where their judgment could be influenced by their  
23 being unblinded--it is known that if it is known to  
24 the participant or patient, there could be placebo  
25 effects. And if caregivers are unblinded, in those

1 settings where the endpoint, such as  
2 hospitalization, is one actually influenced by the  
3 caregiver, then the unblinding could introduce some  
4 bias.

5 [SLIDE]

6 If we look at the potential mechanisms of  
7 action of an intervention, using a placebo control  
8 as a comparator to the active microbicide would be  
9 an ideal approach to be able to estimate the  
10 antimicrobial effects of that intervention.

11 It has also, though, been recognized for a  
12 long time that there are controversial issues in  
13 some settings with the use of blinding. Pocock has  
14 addressed a number of these many years ago.

15 We look first of all at the practicality  
16 issues. Treatments or interventions need to be of  
17 a similar nature and cannot induce obvious side  
18 effects, so for this reason, a large fraction  
19 historically of comparative trials in the oncology  
20 setting, for example, have been unblinded trials.

21 Ethical issues are also important.  
22 Blinding should not result in harm or risk. So it  
23 wouldn't be ethical to try to induce within a  
24 blinded control in an oncology setting an  
25 intervention that would induce nausea, vomiting,

1 stomatitis, alopecia, et cetera, in order to  
2 achieve the blind.

3           There are a number of other important  
4 issues that really are key to consider when you are  
5 thinking about blinding in a microbicide trial.  
6 One of the issues is how serious is the risk of  
7 bias without blinding, as Pocock mentions. These  
8 risks are more serious with subjective endpoints.  
9 Fortunately, dealing with an HIV infection  
10 endpoint, it is a more objective endpoint such as  
11 survival would be in an oncology setting, and that  
12 reduces some of the risk of bias that would occur  
13 in an unblinded setting.

14           The importance of understanding efficacy  
15 and effectiveness is also critical. A microbicide  
16 intervention is by its nature not only made up of  
17 its antimicrobial components but also involves  
18 behavioral components, and understanding the global  
19 aspect of the effect of the intervention is  
20 critical, so understanding efficacy and  
21 effectiveness is important.

22           [SLIDE]

23           And it is also key to have adequate  
24 evidence to establish that the placebo is truly  
25 inert. So if we return to this consideration of

1 the potential mechanisms of action of a microbicide  
2 intervention, not only are those mechanisms  
3 antimicrobial effects, but the microbicide might  
4 also provide protection through physical barrier  
5 effects, lubrication effects, and other effects.

6           These components may in fact also be  
7 carried by the placebo. So a simple comparison  
8 against the placebo may actually be even  
9 underestimating efficacy.

10           In contrast, a comparison of the active  
11 microbicide against the unblinded control would  
12 incorporate not only the antimicrobial effects but  
13 also all of these other effects and would also be  
14 able to incorporate effects on risk behavior, being  
15 able to look, then, at a global estimate of effects  
16 or in essence on effectiveness.

17           [SLIDE]

18           Let me consider half a dozen specific  
19 circumstances to get a little bit more insight into  
20 what we might learn in a trial that would in fact  
21 have both a placebo control and an unblinded  
22 control.

23           To explore this, in each of these six  
24 settings what I am presenting on this slide is the  
25 annual risk in the active arm as well as the

1 placebo arm as well as the unblinded control arm.

2           In the lower left-hand side, we would have  
3 a situation where the annual risk is 3 percent in  
4 each of these groups, and we would clearly have a  
5 setting in which we would have established a  
6 microbicide with this particular mode of delivery  
7 in this population as being ineffective.

8           A more ideal circumstance would be where  
9 we would have a one-third reduction in transmission  
10 rate relative to both the placebo comparator group  
11 and the unblinded control group; and clearly we  
12 would have a positive circumstance there.

13           What I have presented in the upper  
14 portions in the right-hand column are settings  
15 where we still have a one-third reduction relative  
16 to the placebo control, but in this setting, we  
17 have about a 20 percent relative increase in  
18 risk-taking behavior in the blinded arms; here, a  
19 50 percent increase in risk-taking behavior in the  
20 blinded arms.

21           When we would then look at the comparison  
22 not only against the placebo but against the  
23 open-label control, we would see that we still have  
24 evidence of effectiveness here, although there  
25 would not be net effectiveness in this setting.

1           In the left-hand column, we have two  
2   circumstances where we still have a one-third  
3   reduction relative to the open-label unblinded  
4   control. In this setting, we have a situation  
5   where we have about a 20 percent relative efficacy  
6   as estimated against the placebo, but by having the  
7   open label, we see a more complete sense of the  
8   true treatment effect, which is in fact potentially  
9   somewhat missed by a placebo that in fact is itself  
10  carrying some of the benefit.

11           This is a circumstance where we in fact  
12  have a one-third reduction carried by the placebo,  
13  but there is no additional antimicrobial effect.  
14  And in fact this is not hypothetical. In the past  
15  year, in another setting studying an antimicrobial  
16  where the FDA had urged the sponsor to have both a  
17  no-treatment open-label as well as a placebo, this  
18  is exactly the circumstance that arose in that  
19  setting.

20           How would we interpret results? What  
21  conclusions would we draw in each of these  
22  settings?

23           What I would like to do is come back to  
24  that question after taking a moment to consider the  
25  issue about required strength of evidence.



1 [SLIDE]

2 A standard that has long existed within  
3 FDA for regulatory approval is to have two adequate  
4 and well-controlled trials. Essentially,  
5 statistical significance for each trial would be  
6 based on the strength of evidence by obtaining a  
7 one-side p-value less than .025--or in essence, if  
8 we have evidence where the result is sufficiently  
9 favorable that this result would occur by chance  
10 alone if there were no true treatment effect would  
11 only be 2.5 percent, that's the standard for  
12 strength of evidence of a single positive study.

13 When we have had major clinical endpoints,  
14 the FDA has been flexible to consider a single  
15 trial situation, a single pivotal study. These  
16 could be situations where the endpoint is death,  
17 stroke, loss of vision, or HIV infection. And in  
18 particular in these settings that are also  
19 involving resource-intensive trials, the FDA has  
20 considered applications based on single pivotal  
21 studies, and what I have noticed, a fairly  
22 consistent terminology that they use is that the  
23 strength of evidence for that single pivotal trial  
24 needs to be "robust and compelling."

25 When sponsors have asked, "What does that

1 exactly mean in terms of a p-value?" the FDA has  
2 correctly said, it's not so simple as a single  
3 p-value. The ultimate judgment about approvability  
4 of an intervention needs to take into account not  
5 just the primary endpoint, which is critical, but  
6 all relevant data--data on secondary endpoints,  
7 data on safety, external data and, importantly,  
8 data on quality of trial conduct.

9 My sense is that a proposed guideline for  
10 strength of evidence, then, when you are planning  
11 such a study might be to target a strength of  
12 evidence that might be midway between the strength  
13 of evidence of a single positive study and the  
14 square of this, which would be two positive  
15 studies--essentially, to be in a position that one  
16 would have sufficiently robust and compelling  
17 results even in the event that there may be certain  
18 irregularities that show up in the trial.

19 [SLIDE]

20 One study that is under design right now  
21 is the HPTN 035 trial, and I'll use this briefly to  
22 illustrate some of these concepts.

23 This is a study that is in fact planning  
24 to look at both the placebo control and an  
25 unblinded control, and we will be looking at two

1 active microbicide interventions.

2           It is targeting 33 percent effectiveness  
3 with 24 months of follow-up.

4           The question is with this particular  
5 design, for any of these pair-wise comparisons that  
6 may be made of active against control, how big does  
7 the study have to be; what does this actually mean  
8 in terms of events.

9           [SLIDE]

10           In Scenario 1, if we were looking at  
11 building a study to have strength of evidence, that  
12 is, the traditional 2.5 percent false-positive  
13 error rate, if we were trying to detect 90 percent  
14 power to detect a 33 percent effectiveness, that  
15 would take 256 endpoints. And essentially, in a  
16 setting that we are looking, about 4,000  
17 participants per pair-wise comparison, or 2,000  
18 participants per arm.

19           In Scenario 2, where we might be building  
20 for essentially a strength of evidence midway  
21 between that of strength of evidence of a single or  
22 two trials, again, if we are looking at 90 percent  
23 power to detect 33 percent effectiveness,  
24 essentially, it would take--as you might  
25 expect--about one-and-a-half-fold, or about 405

1 events, or about 3,000 participants per arm.

2 [SLIDE]

3 Essentially, what would the estimated  
4 effect have to be in these two settings? So, in  
5 Scenario 1, where we are essentially targeting a  
6 traditional 2.5 percent false-positive error rate,  
7 what I have plotted here in yellow is what the  
8 percent reduction in HIV risk may be in these  
9 trials, and essentially in this setting to achieve  
10 the strength of evidence of a single positive  
11 trial, your estimate would have to be about a 21  
12 percent relative reduction. Strength of evidence  
13 of one-and-a-half trials, if you in fact achieve  
14 the 29.5 percent estimate reduction and a 33  
15 percent would be the strength of evidence of two  
16 trials.

17 Not surprisingly, in Scenario 2, where we  
18 are actually looking at 405 events per pair-wise  
19 comparison, powering it in essence to the strength  
20 of evidence of one-and-a-half trials, it would take  
21 a less impressive estimate to achieve the strength  
22 of evidence of a single study--17 percent--and  
23 roughly 24 percent estimated reduction for a  
24 strength of evidence of one-and-a-half studies.

25 [SLIDE]

1           Now, in a setting where you have dual  
2 controls, what might in fact be a general guideline  
3 for strength of evidence against these two arms?

4           My proposal for illustration would be a  
5 setting where essentially, we require the .0025 for  
6 one of the comparisons, where the other one would  
7 just need to be at the traditional .025 level.

8           So specifically, then, if we obtained a  
9 compelling result against placebo, the strength of  
10 evidence against the unblinded control might only  
11 need to be supportive; or if the result against the  
12 unblinded control is in fact compelling, the result  
13 against the placebo may only have to be  
14 supportive.

15           [SLIDE]

16           With this as an illustration for targeted  
17 strength of evidence, then, what might the  
18 conclusions be in a trial where you had a  
19 comparison to the placebo and the unblinded  
20 control?

21           Let's return to these six circumstances  
22 here. Clearly, in the lower left-hand  
23 circumstance, we would conclude that it is a  
24 negative trial, a trial that has ruled out benefit.  
25 In the lower right-hand side, we would have clear

1 evidence of efficacy as represented by both the  
2 comparisons against the placebo and the open label.

3           In these middle scenarios, on the  
4 right-hand side, we would have compelling evidence  
5 against the placebo control and supportive evidence  
6 against the open label, which I would argue would  
7 also be a positive circumstance. Or, on the left,  
8 we would have compelling evidence of effectiveness  
9 and supportive evidence in the comparison against  
10 the placebo.

11           The illustrations up here on the top are  
12 illustrations where, on the left, we have  
13 essentially evidence of minimal effect of the  
14 antimicrobial components of the microbicide; and on  
15 the right, we have minimal evidence of  
16 effectiveness.

17           It has been argued by some that when you  
18 add the unblinded control, the end result is simply  
19 to make it more difficult to conclude benefit--and  
20 in fact, I would argue that that is not true.  
21 There is really symmetry here. I have underlined  
22 here the two situations where the unblinded control  
23 would give you a different conclusion than you  
24 would have had if it didn't exist in the trial.

25           And certainly in this setting where you

1 have evidence of no effectiveness, it does lead you  
2 to have concerns about approval of this  
3 intervention. But in this particular circumstance,  
4 if you would just look against the placebo control,  
5 you would have had an estimate of only a 20 percent  
6 reduction in transmission rate, whereas when you  
7 have added this additional insight from the open  
8 label, you are getting a clear indication that you  
9 may have in fact underestimated the efficacy by  
10 missing components of benefit that in fact were  
11 also carried by the placebo.

12 [SLIDE]

13 I'd like to spend a little bit of time  
14 talking about issues that relate to where do we go  
15 after Phase 1.

16 If you have in fact completed a Phase 1  
17 trial with on the order of 100 participants, what  
18 would be the next proper step? Traditionally in  
19 clinical trials, we have gone to Phase 2 studies,  
20 and Phase 2 studies provide many important  
21 benefits.

22 [SLIDE]

23 One of the key areas of benefits of a  
24 Phase 2 study is it provides invaluable insights to  
25 allow us to design an improved Phase 3 trial. For

1 example, by conducting a Phase 2 study, we are able  
2 to learn a great deal about how to achieve timely  
3 enrollment of participants, high-quality study  
4 implementation, and high-quality data including  
5 retention. To achieve interpretable unbiased  
6 results, it is going to be extremely important to  
7 keep loss-to-follow-up rates low. We really should  
8 be targeting for 12-month follow-up 95 percent  
9 retention.

10 Phase 2 studies are going to give us  
11 important insights about how to improve our ability  
12 to retain patient participants in trials.

13 Adherence will also be critical, and Phase  
14 2 studies can also provide important insights. We  
15 are not dealing with a vaccine that may require a  
16 one-time implementation. To achieve the full  
17 benefit of microbicide, we are going to need to  
18 have consistent adherence. How can we in fact  
19 improve the behavioral element of this intervention  
20 to maximize the adherence to the active  
21 microbicide, and also to maximize the adherence to  
22 condom use and other approaches to reduce risk of  
23 transmission.

24 So these are all insights that will be  
25 invaluable to the design and conduct of a Phase 3



1 trial that comes out of a Phase 2.

2           Traditionally, of course, as well, Phase 2  
3 trials give us important additional clues about  
4 safety that will be important to have in hand  
5 before doing Phase 3 trials and, in addition to  
6 that, plausibility of efficacy by using biological  
7 markers and establishing effects on those markers.

8           Unfortunately, in settings such as topical  
9 microbicides, there aren't in fact biological  
10 activity measures that we can use to assess  
11 plausibility of efficacy. So what might be an  
12 approach to take rather than launching immediately  
13 into a full-scale Phase 3?

14           [SLIDE]

15           One additional approach to consider that  
16 I'll talk a little bit about would be a Phase 2B  
17 trial, or we might call it an intermediate trial.  
18 So in the setting of the 035 trial, if it is in  
19 fact conducted as an intermediate trial, the  
20 primary endpoint would in fact be the HIV infection  
21 rate itself, but essentially, we might be looking  
22 at a much smaller version of the study; rather than  
23 the 400 events per pair-wise comparison, we might  
24 be looking at a third to one-quarter that size--for  
25 example, 100 endpoints per pair-wise comparison.

1           The goal, of course, would be to estimate  
2 the true percent reduction in HIV infection risk,  
3 and the estimate of that, I will denote by delta  
4 hat.

5           [SLIDE]

6           So what we see on this slide is the nature  
7 of the evidence that we would obtain in an  
8 intermediate trial versus the full-scale Phase 3. So let me  
9 start with the full-scale Phase 3 trial.

10          [SLIDE]

11          In this particular setting, with 400  
12 events per pair-wise comparison, we would have  
13 considerable precision--basically, our two standard  
14 errors would be plus or minus 17 percent--and  
15 recollect that we said earlier that when there were  
16 405 events, a p-value of .025 would be obtained if  
17 you had essentially a 17 percent estimated  
18 efficacy; a strength of evidence of 1-1/2 trials,  
19 if you had an estimated 24 percent.

20          So what we see down here is that if in  
21 fact there truly is a one-third reduction, then you  
22 would have high probability, about 97.5 percent, of  
23 achieving strength of evidence of at least a single  
24 trial and about 90 percent chance of obtaining an  
25 estimate of 24 percent or higher.

1 [SLIDE]

2 Now, if instead you embarked on the  
3 intermediate trial, which would be about  
4 one-quarter the size, it would have roughly twice  
5 the variability. So that essentially you would  
6 have to observe now a 33 percent efficacy to be  
7 able to have the strength of evidence of a single  
8 trial.

9 Suppose we took the following approach,  
10 basically, a multiple-decision outcome. If you see  
11 15 percent estimate of efficacy or less, you  
12 abandon the intervention. If you see 15 to 33  
13 percent, you have encouraging evidence that would  
14 require confirmation in a Phase 3 trial. If you  
15 have basically 33 to 44 percent, you have at least  
16 the strength of evidence of a single trial, and 44  
17 or better would in fact be conclusive evidence of  
18 benefit.

19 If in fact there truly is 33 percent  
20 efficacy, this is a strategy that has the desirable  
21 properties that you have only one chance in eight  
22 of abandoning the regime; you have three chances in  
23 eight, basically, of having evidence that would  
24 require additional confirmation; and you would have  
25 about a 50 percent chance of actually in this trial

1 achieving evidence that would be at least the  
2 strength of evidence of a single positive trial.

3 Another benefit of this approach is for an  
4 intervention that doesn't provide benefit. You have  
5 about an 80 percent chance of getting a more  
6 efficiency answer to that question without having  
7 to spend as much in resources.

8 One of the benefits of this is that if you  
9 do obtain evidence that is encouraging but not  
10 conclusive, a follow-up trial could in fact be  
11 smaller. It would only have to be a study that  
12 would provide the traditional strength of evidence  
13 of a single positive study.

14 An appropriate question, though, is if you  
15 get encouraging but not conclusive evidence, can  
16 you in fact validate that result; is it practical  
17 to do so?

18 [SLIDE]

19 To illustrate this issue, I would like to  
20 move to another setting that in fact in certain  
21 circumstances is very similar to what we are  
22 confronting today with microbicides. It is the  
23 surgical adjuvant therapy setting for colorectal  
24 cancer.

25 This is a setting where a surgeon can make

1 a complete clinical en bloc resection of the  
2 disease, but minimal microscopic undetected  
3 residual disease exists. It leads to the very  
4 significance risk of a 50 percent mortality within  
5 5 years. For 20 years up to 1980, there had been  
6 repeated efforts of looking at adjuvant  
7 chemotherapy to try to reduce this risk, without  
8 success. So there was a very serious unmet need  
9 for survival hazards of 50 percent in this  
10 population.

11 The particular trial in hand was looking  
12 at 5-FU levamisole and levamisole, and this study,  
13 the North Central Cancer Treatment Group study, was  
14 basically a 2B trial looking at about 100 events  
15 per pair-wise comparison. This study showed very  
16 encouraging evidence--a 33 percent reduction in  
17 death rate--from both 5-FU levamisole and  
18 levamisole alone.

19 [SLIDE]

20 In spite of the fact that there was a  
21 serious unmet need for survival in this setting, it  
22 was recognized that confirmation was necessary. A  
23 cancer intergroup study was done of approximately  
24 four times the size.

25 [SLIDE]

1           So this is at least an illustration that  
2 confirmatory trials of promising but not conclusive  
3 intermediate trials can be performed successfully.  
4 It also illustrates the value of confirmatory  
5 trials because they can reveal both true positives  
6 and true negatives, and to look at this more  
7 closely, 5-FU-levamisole had a 33 percent reduction  
8 in death rate. That was exactly confirmed by the  
9 cancer intergroup trial. However, levamisole alone  
10 also had had an estimated 33 percent reduction in  
11 death rate, but the much larger, more reliable  
12 trial showed that in fact that was a false-positive  
13 conclusion.

14           So with this suggestive evidence of  
15 benefit of levamisole, it was actually proven to be  
16 an unreliable lead.

17           This confirmatory trial was extremely  
18 important because it provided much more reliable  
19 evidence so that people in fact were able to be  
20 treated with a regimen that in fact was beneficial  
21 rather than a potentially somewhat less toxic  
22 regimen but in fact one that was established to not  
23 be beneficial.

24           [SLIDE]

25           The question is could an intermediate

1 trial itself provide compelling results. An  
2 illustration of this could be provided by the  
3 HIVNET 012 trial that was looking at  
4 mother-to-child transmission of HIV, looking at two  
5 short-course regimens. And again, this was a study  
6 that had approximately 100 events per pair-wise  
7 comparison.

8 This study showed results that were in  
9 fact statistically very compelling, on the order of  
10 the strength of evidence essentially of two  
11 positive trials.

12 Well, this in fact arose by essentially  
13 having an estimate of a 47 percent reduction in  
14 transmission. So in this trial, we were right here  
15 at a 47 percent reduction that does in fact  
16 translate into compelling evidence of benefit.

17 [SLIDE]

18 In conclusion, just returning to the three  
19 points, for blinding, certainly a blinded control  
20 often is the gold standard. But we need to have  
21 reliable evidence that the placebo itself is inert,  
22 and might the physical barrier or lubricant or  
23 other effects that the placebo itself carries lead  
24 us truly to underestimating efficacy if we simply  
25 look at a placebo control.

1           Furthermore, in this setting, efficacy and  
2 effectiveness are relevant. Microbicide regimens  
3 in fact have both an antimicrobial component as  
4 well as a behavioral component. Understanding the  
5 global effect that this intervention would have in  
6 the real world setting is important.

7           There could be flexibility here, though.  
8 That is, certain trials such as the HPTN 035 trial  
9 could be studies designed to look at dual controls.  
10 It doesn't mean necessarily that all studies would  
11 have to have dual controls. If certain studies  
12 provide a foundation to understand more globally  
13 both the comparisons against placebo and against  
14 the open label, it is entirely possible that other  
15 studies could be designed by other sponsors that  
16 would simply have the placebo control.

17           Secondly, relating to standard of care,  
18 FDA has shown flexibility in allowing single trials  
19 in some settings. When they have allowed single  
20 trials, they have consistently asked that data be  
21 "robust and compelling." I believe sponsors would  
22 be well-advised, then, when planning single-study  
23 applications, to target strength of evidence that  
24 would be between that of one and two trials.

25           And just as a simple example of these



1 irregularities that can arise, in 2001, the  
2 Anti-Infective Drugs Advisory Committee was  
3 considering Zigris [phonetic] for another  
4 compelling unmet need setting, which is improvement  
5 of survival in severe sepsis patients. And in that  
6 particular trial, the results were in fact somewhat  
7 stronger than the strength of evidence of a single  
8 trial, one-sided .025. But there were, as is often  
9 the case in trials, irregularities. There were  
10 concerns in interpreting the data about  
11 inconsistencies in subgroups, about changes in the  
12 regimen, et cetera, and ultimately, that committee  
13 was left with a 10-10 vote, a split vote of  
14 uncertainty as to how to proceed.

15 In fact when we are dealing with a single  
16 trial, it is advisable to be targeting stronger  
17 evidence to provide results that are robust and  
18 compelling.

19 And finally, after Phase 1, particularly  
20 in settings where there is no biomarker for Phase 2  
21 plausibility of efficacy, what is the right step?  
22 And I grant this is a very difficult issue. The  
23 HPTN in thinking about this issue had major jumps  
24 in jumping from roughly 100-person Phase 1 studies  
25 to a \$100 million, 8,000 to 12,000-participant

1 four-arm Phase 3 trial. And in looking at this,  
2 those concerns were in part based on the fact that  
3 we don't have Phase 2 proof-of-principle biological  
4 markers to establish plausibility of efficacy and  
5 because, even though there had been extensive  
6 preparedness studies done to provide assurances  
7 that we could provide timely enrollment, high  
8 levels of retention, high levels of appearance, to  
9 be able to do so in the context of a 10,000-person  
10 study was something that the group was very  
11 uncertain about and much more comfortable moving  
12 into a 3,000-person study.

13           Ultimately, this is a decision that each  
14 sponsor will make. It may be in the judgment of  
15 sponsors appropriate to jump into a Phase 3 trial.

16           In closing, I would simply say that the  
17 goal is not specifically to get into a Phase 3  
18 trial as soon as possible. The goal should be as  
19 soon as possible to complete Phase 3 trials that  
20 have robust and compelling evidence of a favorable  
21 benefit to risk.

22           Thank you.

23           [Applause.]

24           DR. GULICK: Thank you, Dr. Fleming.

25           Our final speaker of the morning is Dr.

1 Bhore from the Division and the Agency.

2 Statistical Considerations for Topical Microbicide

3 Phase 2 and 3 Trial Designs:

4 A Regulatory Perspective

5 Rafia Bhore, Ph.D.

6 DR. BHORE: Good morning.

7 My name is Rafia Bhore. I am a

8 statistician in the Division of Antiviral Drug

9 Products at the FDA.

10 Today I will be giving the FDA perspective

11 on the statistical considerations when designing a

12 clinical trial of topical microbicide for the

13 prevention of HIV infection.

14 [SLIDE]

15 In this talk, I will first give an example

16 of a Phase 2/3 clinical trial design of a topical

17 microbicide in prevention of HIV infection.

18 Next, I will discuss the issue of whether

19 such a trial will include two arms or three arms.

20 I will also talk about the p-value that is

21 conventionally required, whether it is a single

22 large trial or two trials, and the criteria to

23 declare that the clinical study or studies are

24 successful.

25 I will also mention the statistical power

1 considerations in designing a clinical study, give  
2 estimates of sample sizes as well as mention other  
3 considerations that will be important to ensure the  
4 success of a clinical study in preventing HIV  
5 infection.

6 [SLIDE]

7 In this hypothetical example, the  
8 objective of the clinical trial is to establish the  
9 safety and effectiveness of an investigational  
10 microbicide in preventing HIV infection.

11 This is a three-arm study design. Test  
12 group participants are randomized to use the  
13 microbicide in conjunction with a condom for every  
14 sexual act. Control Group 1 will be randomized to  
15 placebo in conjunction with the condom, and Control  
16 Group 2 will only use the condom. This third arm  
17 has previously been referred to as the  
18 "no-treatment" arm by our FDA speaker, Dr. Teresa  
19 Wu. for the rest of this presentation, we will use  
20 these two phrases interchangeably.

21 In such a design, we recognize that it  
22 will only be possible to blind the test group and  
23 the Control Group 1. Control Group 2 cannot be  
24 blinded and so will be open-label.

25 [SLIDE]

1           Should this study really have two arms or  
2 three arms? If two arms, then which control group  
3 should be included? Remember that the goal of this  
4 study is to establish the safety and effectiveness  
5 of the microbicide being investigated.

6           [SLIDE]

7           First of all, why is inclusion of a  
8 placebo arm necessary? The placebo arm will  
9 provide a means to blinding investigators and  
10 participants as to which product is being assigned,  
11 whether it is the investigational microbicide or  
12 the placebo. This kind of blinding, as we know  
13 from clinical trials, in general maximizes the  
14 likelihood of obtaining an unbiased estimate of  
15 efficacy of the drug that is being investigated.

16           In a microbicide clinical trial, can we  
17 assume that the "placebo" is inert? In most cases,  
18 we do not know about the presence or absence of the  
19 antimicrobial activity of placebo, or it has not  
20 been proven in a clinical setting.

21           So the question is: Is the effect of the  
22 placebo a protective effect or a harmful effect?  
23 If a placebo has a protective effect, then the  
24 investigational microbicide will have to be proven  
25 to be better than a placebo that is protective.

1 This will make it more difficult to prove the  
2 efficacy of the microbicide.

3           So far, some of our speakers have not  
4 considered the possibility that if a placebo is  
5 harmful, then a microbicide that is shown to be  
6 better than a harmful placebo may at worst be  
7 harmful itself, or the microbicide could have a  
8 neutral effect in preventing HIV infection. So we  
9 would like the Committee to keep this issue in mind  
10 during the discussion. Or, at best, the  
11 microbicide could be beneficial.

12           Therefore, ideally, we want a placebo that  
13 is inert, and the placebo should have a neutral  
14 effect.

15           [SLIDE]

16           Next, why is the condom-only or  
17 no-treatment arm necessary? We know that the use  
18 of condoms is an established gold standard for the  
19 prevention of HIV infection. This arm is necessary  
20 because it will provide the real-world  
21 effectiveness of the microbicide in preventing HIV  
22 transmission. It will also provide data on the  
23 sexual behaviors associated with the use and  
24 non-use of microbicide products.

25           Thirdly, recall that this is the single

1 component of the other two arms that contain a gel  
2 and a condom--gel being either the microbicide or  
3 gel being a placebo. We need to know what is the  
4 contribution of this gel component in preventing  
5 HIV transmission. This arm is therefore also  
6 important in order to help validate the safety and  
7 efficacy data from the placebo arm.

8 [SLIDE]

9 Now we will talk about the level of  
10 significance needed in designing such a clinical  
11 trial. In statistical jargon, "level of  
12 significance" is the probability of making a Type 1  
13 error. A Type 1 error is the error of incorrectly  
14 declaring that a drug is effective when it is not.  
15 So this is the error of getting a false-positive  
16 signal.

17 In order to prove the effectiveness, we  
18 want a p-value which is based on the actual data to  
19 be smaller than the predefined probability of  
20 getting a false-positive signal.

21 In simpler words, let's say, for example,  
22 a p-value less than .05 means that there is a  
23 smaller than 5 percent chance of declaring a drug  
24 to be effective when in fact it is not.

25 [SLIDE]

1           So, conventionally, when designing Phase 3  
2 clinical trials, one trial that is designed at a  
3 one-sided .025 level, or a two-sided .05, which is  
4 double of that, provides the evidence of one trial.  
5 We look for a p-value based on the data to be  
6 smaller than this number .05.

7           In the regulatory environment, we  
8 conventionally require two adequate and  
9 well-controlled clinical trials each at a two-sided  
10 .05 level. Accordingly, two trials, each at the  
11 same level as before, will have an overall alpha of  
12 .00125, and hence, two trials will provide evidence  
13 worth two trials.

14           So if one considers designing only a  
15 single large trial instead of two adequate trials,  
16 we would still require the overall level of  
17 significance to be the same as two trials, which is  
18 p-value less than .001. And that is the same as  
19 the previous line.

20           In other words, the level of evidence with  
21 a single trial will need to be the same as that of  
22 two trials.

23           Some sponsors have proposed to us in terms  
24 of designing a smaller single large trial that will  
25 provide the evidence worth one-and-a-half trials.



1 This is a novel concept, and the Division of  
2 Antiviral Drug Products at FDA is open to  
3 discussing such alternative possibilities.

4 [SLIDE]

5 As I mentioned earlier, the conventional  
6 regulatory requirements for approving a drug for a  
7 single indication are two adequate and  
8 well-controlled clinical trials. So historically,  
9 this has been translated as follows.

10 Each of the two trials will need to show a  
11 two-sided p-value less than .05. And if there are  
12 two separate microbicide trials, then the question  
13 is will they be run in parallel, or will they be  
14 staggered in time. If they are staggered, one  
15 needs to think about how much gap in time there  
16 will be. Since this is a prevention of HIV  
17 indication, one may not be able to do a second  
18 trial after the first trial is completed and the  
19 results are known.

20 [SLIDE]

21 Alternatively, if a single trial is  
22 conducted to show prevention, this single trial  
23 will need to show as strong and robust evidence as  
24 to separate trials. It may not even be repeatable  
25 due to ethical concerns.

1           One trial will therefore need to show a  
2 two-sided p-value less than .001. And we showed  
3 the calculation of this number, .001, two slides  
4 ago.

5           [SLIDE]

6           Additionally, suppose that if one were to  
7 conduct only a single trial first, if we want to  
8 confirm the results of a single trial--that is, if  
9 we want to replicate the results of the study in  
10 the future--then, one important question is what is  
11 the probability of observing a statistically  
12 significant result--for example, p-value less than  
13 .05--if this clinical trial were to be repeated.

14           So, assuming that the effect size that we  
15 observe in the first trial is the true effect, and  
16 if the first single trial has a p-value less than  
17 .05, then the probability of getting a significant  
18 result in the future is only 50 percent.

19           Instead if the observed p-value the first  
20 time is .01, then the chances of seeing a  
21 significant result in the future, whether it is a  
22 future trial or in the actual environment, are  
23 higher. And in this situation, it is 73 percent.

24           If this p-value is even smaller, and it is  
25 .001, the chances of seeing a significant result

1 are much higher and increase to 91 percent.

2 [SLIDE]

3 Therefore, based on this discussion, when  
4 we consider the overall evidence of a single trial,  
5 a p-value that is less than .001 would be  
6 considered convincing; but a p-value that is  
7 greater than or equal to .01 would be inadequate.  
8 A p-value that falls in the gray area between .001  
9 and .01 would be possibly adequate, provided that  
10 the results are consistent across various  
11 subgroups. This is also referred to as "internal  
12 consistency of the data." In addition, if the  
13 p-value is in this gray area, we would need to see  
14 other supporting evidence that is strong.

15 In the case of two trials, the collective  
16 evidence will be evaluated in a similar manner.

17 [SLIDE]

18 So if a three-arm clinical study is  
19 planned, what should be the criteria to declare  
20 that such a clinical study is successful?

21 A win here means that the investigational  
22 topical microbicide is proven to be effective in  
23 the reduction of HIV transmission. We would  
24 declare a win if the HIV infection rate in the  
25 microbicide-containing arm is less than that in the

1 placebo arm, and the HIV infection rate in the  
2 microbicide-containing arm is less than that in the  
3 condom-only arm. Each will need to show a p-value  
4 less than .001.

5 And because there is no need for  
6 multiplicity adjustment, the overall Type 1 error,  
7 which is the probability of observing a  
8 false-positive signal, is maintained at .001.

9 [SLIDE]

10 But why do we need superiority versus the  
11 placebo arm? Let's look at two scenarios where the  
12 microbicide wins versus only one of the two  
13 controls, but it does not win over the other  
14 control.

15 In the first case, if the HIV infection  
16 rates in the microbicide arm are lower than that in  
17 the condom-only arm, which is good, however, the  
18 rates in the microbicide arm are similar or could  
19 be even worse than that of the placebo, does this  
20 mean that the placebo is as good as the  
21 microbicide? This does not prove the efficacy of  
22 the microbicide.

23 [SLIDE]

24 In the second scenario, the HIV infection  
25 rate in the microbicide-plus-condom arm are lower

1 than that in the placebo arm, but they are similar  
2 or even worse than the condom-only arm. What does  
3 this mean? It implies that the use of microbicide  
4 in combination with the condom did not provide any  
5 additional protection than a condom alone would  
6 provide. So the microbicide is not shown to be  
7 effective.

8 [SLIDE]

9 Therefore, in order to prove that the  
10 microbicide is effective in preventing HIV  
11 infection, it needs to be proven that the  
12 microbicide is better than both placebo and  
13 condom-only.

14 [SLIDE]

15 Now we will show some examples of  
16 estimates of sample sizes for a three-arm clinical  
17 design. The sample size of such a clinical trial  
18 will depend on a number of factors. Firstly, it  
19 will depend on what is the background rate of HIV  
20 sero-incidence. We will assume that this is the  
21 rate of the sero-incidence in the control arms. As  
22 mentioned in the FDA background document, we have  
23 seen numbers as low as .5 per 100 person-years in  
24 the United States to numbers varying from 6, 7, and  
25 9 in countries outside the United States.

1           Sample size also depends on the effect  
2 size. What is effect size? Effect size in simple  
3 terms means compared to the control, how effective  
4 is the investigational product. In the case of  
5 topical microbicides, sponsors are proposing that a  
6 new microbicide will further reduce the HIV  
7 sero-incidence rate by 33 percent to 50 percent.  
8 We will show some examples in the next slide to  
9 clarify what does it mean by a 33 percent reduction  
10 or a 50 percent reduction in actual numbers.

11           Thirdly, sample size will depend on the  
12 length of follow-up of participants--whether they  
13 are followed for 12 to 24 months exactly for each  
14 participant or whether the study continues until  
15 the last participation completes 12 to 24 months.

16           Since statistical power is directly  
17 related to the number of events observed--that is,  
18 number of HIV seroconversions--the more events are  
19 observed, the greater will be the power to detect  
20 the treatment effects. Therefore, it is  
21 advantageous to follow each participant until the  
22 end of the study so that the maximum number of  
23 events are observed.

24           Thus, longer follow-up will maximize the  
25 power of the study without having to add more

1 subjects.

2           And finally, statistical power is also an  
3 important factor affecting sample size. We will  
4 discuss that later.

5           [SLIDE]

6           Here are some examples of sample size  
7 estimates. In these examples, we have assumed that  
8 the endpoint is timed to HIV seroconversion.  
9 Duration of the study is assumed to be 24 months,  
10 and the power for comparison versus each control is  
11 90 percent. These are estimates for a single large  
12 trial conducted at the .001 level.

13           Suppose the rate of HIV sero-incidence in  
14 any control group is 6 per 100 person-years--and  
15 for simplicity, we will call this 6 percent. A 33  
16 percent effect size means that the number 6 percent  
17 is reduced by one-third, so two-thirds of 6 percent  
18 gives 4 percent. This will give a total sample  
19 size of 12,520. This is the total sample size.

20           Similarly, a 33 percent reduction from 7  
21 percent rate of background infection means that the  
22 rate of HIV infection in the microbicide arm will  
23 be 4.67 percent. Or, if it is a 50 percent effect  
24 size, then a 50 percent reduction from 7 percent  
25 means a 3.5 percent rate of infection in the

1 microbicide arm.

2           As you can see, if the expected background  
3 rate of HIV infection in the study population is  
4 higher, then the sample size is decreasing. Also,  
5 if the effect size is higher, the sample size  
6 decreases as well.

7           However, if an unrealistically large  
8 effect size is assumed when in reality the  
9 microbicide has as small effect size, then there is  
10 a risk of underpowering the study. So the larger  
11 the effect size is assumed, the greater will be the  
12 risk of getting an unsuccessful study due to  
13 underpowering.

14           Sample size is also dependent on the  
15 length of follow-up. Shorter study durations will  
16 require larger sample sizes, while studies with  
17 longer follow-up will have smaller sample sizes.  
18 So we encourage the sponsors to collect data with  
19 longer follow-up, which will likely require a  
20 lesser number of participants.

21           [SLIDE]

22           Because we want to ensure the success of  
23 the trial, we must take into consideration the  
24 statistical power when designing a study.  
25 Statistical power is a concept that is opposing to



1 the concept of p-value. Statistical power is  
2 related to Type II error while p-value is related  
3 to Type I error.

4           Statistical power is one minus the  
5 probability of Type II error, so Type II error is  
6 different from Type I error in that it is the  
7 probability of incorrectly declaring that the  
8 microbicide is not effective when in fact it  
9 actually is. So Type II error is also called  
10 "probability of a false-negative signal." We want  
11 to minimize this probability of a false-negative  
12 signal and hence, we want to increase the power.

13           [SLIDE]

14           To determine power, we need to know the  
15 hypothesis to be tested. First, we want to test  
16 whether the microbicide-plus-condom arm has a lower  
17 HIV infection rate than placebo-plus-condom.  
18 Second, we want to test whether the  
19 microbicide-plus-condom arm has lower rates than  
20 condom-only. If we assume that the statistical  
21 power for each test is 90 percent, and we are  
22 seeking a 33 percent reduction in HIV infection  
23 from condom-only, then what is the overall power of  
24 getting a win for this study?

25           We define a "win" if the microbicide wins

1 against placebo and wins against condom-only.

2 [SLIDE]

3 This is a plot of the overall power of the  
4 study versus varying rates of risk reduction from  
5 placebo. When a background rate of HIV infection  
6 of 6 percent is assumed, we assume that this is the  
7 rate of HIV infection in the presence of the  
8 availability of condoms.

9 And since we do not know or have not  
10 proven the activity of the placebo, HIV infection  
11 rate in placebo is a moving target. At point zero,  
12 the microbicide is identical to the placebo, which  
13 is this vertical line. And as you move right, the  
14 microbicide has higher HIV infection rates than the  
15 placebo. So placebo is better as you move to the  
16 right.

17 And as you move to the left, the  
18 microbicide is much better than the placebo. When  
19 microbicide is much better than the placebo--that  
20 is, 33 percent reduction, 50 percent reduction, 67,  
21 and so on--then the statistical power of the study  
22 is at least 81.5 percent.

23 In other words, the chances of the study  
24 to be successful are greater when the effect size  
25 of the microbicide is equal to or better than the

1 placebo.

2           However, if the placebo is as good as the  
3 microbicide, or if the placebo is much better, the  
4 statistical power of declaring a win will drop  
5 dramatically.

6           [SLIDE]

7           I will also mention a few other important  
8 considerations in order to ensure the success of  
9 the study. First of all, we recommend that the  
10 study be continued until the last subject enrolled  
11 completes at least 12 months on study.

12           We also strongly recommend that the study  
13 personnel and sponsor be proactive in following the  
14 participants. This can be done by actively  
15 pursuing and identifying reasons for dropouts and  
16 continuing the follow-up after study drug  
17 discontinuation. If a participant is not followed  
18 after premature discontinuation of the study or  
19 study drug, this may raise a flag whether there are  
20 any drug-related safety issues.

21           Given that the first generation of  
22 microbicides will be used for a long period of  
23 time, we have a number of points to clarify  
24 regarding long-term follow-up versus short-term  
25 follow-up.

1           It is likely that most of the dropouts in  
2 a clinical study will be observed in the first year  
3 of follow-up, so participants who stay in the study  
4 through the first year will likely stay longer in  
5 the study through the second year.

6           Additionally, long-term follow-up will  
7 help collect more person-years of data because of  
8 long-term exposure.

9           And finally, if one observes higher  
10 loss-to-follow-up rates in long-term follow-up  
11 compared to a short-term clinical trial, this does  
12 not necessarily mean that the rates of  
13 loss-to-follow-up adjusted for time are higher with  
14 long-term than they are with short-term.

15           [SLIDE]

16           The second important consideration in  
17 design is monitoring the use of the condom and the  
18 microbicide. We recommend collecting data on the  
19 use of condoms as well as other barriers or drug  
20 use, because the evidence of efficacy is closely  
21 tied with the compliance of the product. There are  
22 four possibilities here: sexual acts with condom  
23 and with microbicide, without condom and with  
24 microbicide, and the other two are without  
25 microbicide and with or without condom.

1           We suggest that the sponsor frequently  
2 collect information on the number of sexual acts  
3 with or without the use of condom and number of  
4 sexual acts with or without the use of microbicide  
5 so this recommendation will also hold for the  
6 placebo arm.

7           [SLIDE]

8           Finally, another consideration when  
9 determining the overall power for such a three-arm  
10 study design is the allocation ratio. Allocation  
11 ratio is the ratio according to which the total  
12 number of subjects are distributed or randomized to  
13 each study arm.

14           Standard practice in clinical trial design  
15 is to allocate equal numbers of subjects to each  
16 group. This is called an allocation ratio of one  
17 is to one is to one.

18           Alternatively, one could choose to assign  
19 unequal numbers of subjects to the three arms. For  
20 example, one may choose to assign 1-1/2 times as  
21 many subjects to the microbicide group than the  
22 control groups. So in this example, more  
23 participants are exposed to the microbicide, but  
24 the control groups have the smaller number, and  
25 both controls have the same number.

1           This issue has been brought up because our  
2 preliminary analyses show that the alternative  
3 schemes of allocation ratios could likely maximize  
4 the power of a study to detect differences in HIV  
5 rates between test group and control groups. Also,  
6 such alternatives are proposed so that more safety  
7 data on microbicides could be collected. This  
8 alternative approach could be particularly  
9 applicable to the U.S. data where the goal is to  
10 maximize the amount of safety data that is  
11 collected in microbicide arm.

12           [SLIDE]

13           In summary, based on statistical  
14 considerations, I have discussed why a 3-arm design  
15 will ensure the effectiveness of the first  
16 microbicide ever for prevention of HIV and that  
17 such a study is studied appropriately.

18           A single trial for the development of a  
19 microbicide in prevention of HIV is acceptable.  
20 However, in the interest of maintaining regulatory  
21 standards, a single trial will need show the same  
22 level of evidence as two separate trials. And this  
23 was reflected by the need to show a p-value less  
24 than .001.

25           We also showed an example with estimates

1 of sample sizes for a 3-arm single-trial design.  
2 Clearly, we know that sample size will depend on  
3 the number of assumptions, such as the background  
4 rate of HIV infections, the effect size of the  
5 topical microbicide, the length of follow-up, the  
6 level of significance, and the statistical power of  
7 the study.

8           Topical microbicides are products that  
9 will potentially be used for the lifetime of a  
10 woman. Hence, an adequate length of follow-up of  
11 participants in a clinical trial will be extremely  
12 important in not only studying the safety of the  
13 product but also observing HIV infection rates due  
14 to long-term exposure.

15           [SLIDE]

16           I want to thank Dr. Teresa Wu and Dr.  
17 Debbie Birnkrant for their input in this thought  
18 process, and finally, thank you for your attention.

19           [Applause.]

20           Questions from the Committee

21           DR. GULICK: Thanks, Dr. Bhore.

22           We now have about an hour to entertain  
23 questions from Committee members.

24           Our first four speakers are in the front  
25 row, and there is a mike there which they can

1 respond to. Please come up to the front row, Dr.  
2 Van Damme. And then, Drs. Fleming and Bhore are at  
3 the table.

4 So we will entertain questions from the  
5 Committee or points of clarification, and as usual,  
6 let's try to refrain from actually beginning to  
7 discuss the issues, because we have the whole  
8 afternoon to do that.

9 Who would like to start us off?

10 Dr. Mathews.

11 DR. MATHEWS: I have a question for Dr.

12 Van Damme. I was struck by the failure of the  
13 Phase 2 trial that you talked about to show the  
14 toxicity associated with the nonoxynol-9  
15 preparation in terms of breach of the cervical  
16 vaginal mucosa, and I am wondering if it is not so  
17 much a sample size issue as a use condition issue  
18 in terms of frequency and so on, and if the problem  
19 is not necessarily solved by increasing the sample  
20 size but designing the Phase 2 trial in such a way  
21 that the use conditions would approximate what you  
22 would expect to see in a larger trial with a more  
23 heterogeneous population.

24 DR. VAN DAMME: I do not have a definitive  
25 answer to that. I do think the sample size is



1 important to enroll in that study where we  
2 considered the Phase 2 data for 320 women on which  
3 we had colposcopy events. The women who were in  
4 that study, as I said, were really out of Phase 3  
5 study population, so they could use the product as  
6 they were going to use it into the Phase 3.  
7 Indeed, for instance, a center in Bangkok was part  
8 of that Phase 2 study, which had a much lower rate  
9 of use than other populations, but the biggest  
10 center in the Phase 3 trial and also driving the  
11 results which was observed is a center where the  
12 women who were in Phase 2, were in Phase 3. So  
13 those are driving the data, and those women were  
14 there from the very start.

15 DR. MATHEWS: And their behavior didn't  
16 change over the--

17 DR. VAN DAMME: Not that we could  
18 document, no--do you mean from the Phase 2 to the  
19 Phase 3?

20 DR. MATHEWS: Yes.

21 DR. VAN DAMME: No.

22 DR. MATHEWS: So what do you think  
23 actually explains the difference, then, why it was  
24 detected--

25 DR. VAN DAMME: I do think sample size.

1 We don't have enough power to detect an effect.

2 You need a huge sample size to detect such an  
3 effect, which we never do in a Phase 2.

4 DR. MATHEWS: But the point estimates in  
5 the Phase 2 trial--did they even suggest a  
6 difference?

7 DR. VAN DAMME: A difference between the  
8 lesions in the two arms?

9 DR. MATHEWS: Yes.

10 DR. VAN DAMME: No.

11 DR. MATHEWS: So if the point estimates  
12 didn't even make the suggestion of a difference, it  
13 strikes me that it is not just a matter of sample  
14 size.

15 DR. VAN DAMME: Can you repeat your  
16 question?

17 DR. MATHEWS: What I'm saying is that that  
18 Phase 2 trial had something like 800 patients in  
19 it.

20 DR. VAN DAMME: No. The data for the  
21 Phase 2 includes 320 women on which we did  
22 analysis.

23 DR. MATHEWS: Okay.

24 DR. VAN DAMME: And that could also be  
25 indeed one visit into the trial.

1 DR. MATHEWS: All right. Thank you.

2 DR. GULICK: Dr. Wood, and then Dr.  
3 Sherman.

4 DR. WOOD: This question is for anyone  
5 from the FDA. Multiple presentations have all  
6 reinforced that any study of microbicides is going  
7 to be done in the background and the setting of  
8 condom use.

9 Is there any requirement for looking at  
10 whether or not the placebo gel vehicles or the  
11 microbicide itself has any effect on condoms in  
12 terms of stability, breakdown, chemical  
13 interactions, those kinds of issues?

14 DR. WU: That is a very good question, and  
15 at FDA, we regularly recommend the sponsor to  
16 conduct a condom compatibility study with both  
17 placebo and a microbicide to be tested.

18 DR. GULICK: Dr. Sherman?

19 DR. SHERMAN: Thank you.

20 The question initially will be for Dr.  
21 Karim, although others may choose to address this  
22 as well. It has to do with the data that you showed  
23 on condom use since that is part of the assumptions  
24 and the background of any of these studies that  
25 there is going to be a baseline level of condom use

1 and that everyone is going to be counseled to use  
2 condoms. You had indicated that 43.7 percent had  
3 been used after 5 weeks in the analysis you did.

4 Can you expand on that in several  
5 ways--first, what is the generalizability of these  
6 data to different populations around the world?  
7 Second, when you talk about use, is there any more  
8 specific data--was it used 43.7 percent of the time  
9 by 47.3 percent of women every time they had a  
10 sexual contact, or is there considerable  
11 variability where one woman uses it 47 percent of  
12 the time--because those things make a big  
13 difference in how we interpret that background  
14 protection.

15 DR. KARIM: Let me answer the first  
16 question on the generalizability of those results.  
17 The sites were chosen in terms of both rural and  
18 urban areas. So I would imagine that the data are  
19 reasonably representative of South Africa but  
20 probably not representative of anything more than  
21 that. I wouldn't want to presume that 43 percent  
22 of condoms taken from public health services in any  
23 other country would be used within 5 weeks.

24 But let me address your second question,  
25 which is the critical one, and it is probably

1 better to go to the COL trial. You heard that the  
2 Durban site had the largest sample size  
3 contribution, and it is certainly true that the  
4 patients or the subjects in the COL trial had high  
5 levels of product use.

6           When they were enrolled, we measured the  
7 condom use in the last sexual acts, and on  
8 enrollment in these sex workers, condom use varied  
9 from between 10 and 14 percent of sexual acts.  
10 Now, within that group, we have documented quite  
11 extensively that there is a very small subgroup who  
12 insist on condom use fairly routinely. But even in  
13 that group, they do not have 100 percent condom  
14 use.

15           Then there are others, particularly the  
16 newer women coming into the truckstops, who simply  
17 haven't yet learned how to get condom use from the  
18 truck drivers, so they have very low levels of  
19 condom use.

20           So the enrollment figure of 10 to 14  
21 percent reflects that variability within the sex  
22 worker population. Upon enrollment, when we look  
23 at condom use within the first 4 months, it goes up  
24 to almost 40 percent. So there is no question that  
25 when you bring people into a trial like this, and

1 all you do is you keep telling them about the  
2 importance of condoms and you keep giving them  
3 condoms all the time, they do increase their condom  
4 use. But what we do notice is that that is not  
5 sustained, and certainly we did not see women being  
6 able to implement 100 percent condom use to any  
7 significant degree.

8 DR. GULICK: Dr. Barlett?

9 DR. BARTLETT: My question is directed to  
10 Dr. Van Damme, Dr. Nunn, and perhaps also Dr.  
11 Karim.

12 You have expressed concern that the  
13 follow-up rate in the condom-only group may be  
14 lower and that that may be a reason to have some  
15 apprehension about randomization to this strategy.  
16 I am wondering if there is any evidence from  
17 clinical trials that the follow-up rate would be  
18 lower, so ideally, if you have an evidence-based  
19 answer, and if not, do you have experience that  
20 would make you feel this way?

21 DR. VAN DAMME: I'm not sure that there is  
22 indeed evidence that women would leave the trial  
23 sooner or more than when they are assigned to the  
24 no-gel arm.

25 I think Mark River [phonetic] from

1 [inaudible] can report more accurately on their own  
2 trials in Cameroon where indeed there was a no-gel  
3 arm. This fear is based mainly on when we talk  
4 with investigators worldwide about how they feel  
5 the study population they will be recruiting will  
6 be looking at it. I myself was involved in a  
7 no-treatment arm in Antwerp, and I could already  
8 see that it was indeed more difficult to recruit  
9 women in the trial, but it is the fear also that  
10 when women are in a trial and are not using a  
11 product, it seems to then, "Why am I in a trial,  
12 and what am I contributing?" And we may counsel as  
13 much as [inaudible]--some things which, despite  
14 intensive counseling and explaining of the  
15 procedures--it is difficult to keep the women  
16 motivated and strictly to the science. Science is  
17 not always as easy to grasp.

18 So it is mainly based on a feeling that is  
19 expressed by investigators in the field.

20 DR. BARTLETT: Is the investigator from  
21 the Cameroon trial here?

22 DR. VAN DAMME: The statistician is here.

23 DR. BARTLETT: Would you mind addressing  
24 that question? I'm sorry I don't know your name.  
25 If there is data, that would be great.

1 I'm sorry, I can't hear you. Do you want  
2 to come up to the mike? Thank you.

3 DR. DOMINIK: I am Rosalie Dominik, and I  
4 am with FHI. We have the paper, and you  
5 specifically asked about the follow-up rates in the  
6 two groups, right?

7 DR. BARTLETT: Right. I think that's what  
8 we were referring to.

9 DR. DOMINIK: I was going to try to find  
10 it right in here--but maybe we can come back on  
11 that.

12 DR. GULICK: Yes, sure, we can come back.  
13 I'm sorry to put you on the spot.

14 DR. KARIM: I don't have a direct answer  
15 to your question. We have never done a trial like  
16 this before; that's why there is all the debate.  
17 But I can tell you that in trials that we have  
18 done, we have been able to maintain generally very  
19 high levels of follow-up. And certainly in the COL  
20 trial, we have had very high levels of follow-up.

21 We also have very high levels of follow-up  
22 in our regular cohort studies. We have several  
23 cohort studies where there is no intervention, and  
24 we are able to maintain follow-up.

25 I think it is very difficult to



1 extrapolate both of those to a setting where some  
2 people are getting product and others are not. So  
3 I'm not sure if it helps, but I am just giving you  
4 the chronology information that we do have.

5 DR. NUNN: If I might just very briefly  
6 answer the previous question, because the question  
7 was asked as to whether in fact as well, if there  
8 was evidence from other areas about condom use.

9 We are currently actually looking at the  
10 condom use in other countries--Zambia, Tanzania,  
11 and Uganda--and in fact we are finding much lower  
12 rates than in South Africa. Indeed, even after  
13 intensive counseling, it is not changing much. But  
14 there is a very different pattern according to what  
15 type of partnerships people are in, actually, as to  
16 whether they are using condoms or not.

17 To the question about follow-up rates in  
18 the context of a no-treatment. One of the problems  
19 here--and I am not thinking specifically about this  
20 sort of trial because we haven't conducted a  
21 microbicide trial before--but in other trials in  
22 other areas of infectious diseases and so on, we  
23 have always had a treatment of some kind, a placebo  
24 of some kind, in fact in order to be able to reduce  
25 biases. So actually, it is in part based, as one

1 of the other speakers said, on the perception of  
2 the local investigators about their concerns,  
3 particularly as the women are looking forward in  
4 anticipation to something which they can use apart  
5 from condoms which actually might be valuable to  
6 them. And I think their concern is if they were  
7 getting nothing, they would feel there was nothing  
8 in this trial for them.

9           What I would say also is that in fact in a  
10 preventive therapy study for opportunistic  
11 infections in HIV-infected patients, a large study  
12 is going on in Zambia at the moment where we have  
13 noticed as time goes on that there is a tendency to  
14 drop off. The women in a post-natal women's study  
15 we are doing, as they are followed up for one year,  
16 two years, three years, are less likely to come as  
17 time goes on. They just begin to get fatigued  
18 within the study and lose interest, too, despite  
19 encouragement to continue to continue to come.

20           DR. FLEMING: Before leaving this point,  
21 might I just add some evidence-based experience? I  
22 think Dr. Bartlett's question is very  
23 appropriate--what do we actually know from  
24 experiences? The HPTN has nearly finished one  
25 major trial that might provide some insight into

1 this. It is a 4,000-person comparative trial  
2 looking at an intensive behavioral intervention  
3 against a standard, and it is unblinded,  
4 open-label, as I said, 4,000 participants. And  
5 interestingly, in this experience, the challenge in  
6 retention has been much greater in the active  
7 experimental arm. We actually have a higher  
8 retention in the control arm. And as we have been  
9 monitoring this study, we have been having to work  
10 extraordinarily hard to actually bring the  
11 retention rates in the experimental arm u to the  
12 level in the open-label control arm.

13           The second interesting point about this is  
14 in fact, I think, consistent with the point that I  
15 think Rafia was making in her presentation, and  
16 that is, this is a study in which the participants  
17 are followed for 3 to 4 years, and the  
18 loss-to-follow-up rate was much higher in the first  
19 6 months. We probably lost 5 to 8 percent in the  
20 first 6 months. Out to 3 years, the cumulative  
21 loss-to-follow-up rates are only about 12 percent.

22           So a large fraction of those that were  
23 lost over 3 years of follow-up were actually lost  
24 in the first 6 months, which provides some  
25 additional incentive for the fact that as you

1 follow longer in time, you get a lot more events  
2 without in fact correspondingly have a lot more  
3 additional loss-to-follow-ups in that particular  
4 trial.

5 But it is interesting in this one  
6 experience that the reverse of what we are hearing  
7 being predicted actually occurred in this  
8 4,000-person open-label trial.

9 DR. GULICK: Dr. Fleming, I have a  
10 follow-up question to that. Can you tell us what  
11 the intervention was in that study?

12 DR. FLEMING: Yes. It's called the HTPN  
13 015 trial, and it is a randomization in MSNs, men  
14 who have sex with men, looking at standard  
15 behavioral intervention against a more intensive  
16 behavioral intervention to try to reduce  
17 risk-taking behavior and improve protection against  
18 transmission.

19 DR. GULICK: And what is the  
20 interpretation for the differential rates of  
21 follow-up? How do you explain that?

22 DR. FLEMING: Well, it's always  
23 speculation as to whether or not people are leaving  
24 for various reasons. I think the best speculation  
25 in this setting might be that it is a more

1 intensive, burdensome involvement to be involved  
2 and active, and that could in fact be influencing.  
3 But I have to say it is not perfectly clear what  
4 all the factors would be.

5 DR. GULICK: Thanks.

6 Dr. Paxton, a follow-up point.

7 DR. PAXTON: Just a question--you said  
8 that most of your loss-to-follow-up occurred in the  
9 first 6 months. Was that group substantially  
10 different in terms of their risk behavior when you  
11 looked at them?

12 DR. FLEMING: It's a very good question as  
13 well. It's always very important to do everything  
14 possible to fully retain people, because in most  
15 instances, missing-ness is informative, i.e., those  
16 people who aren't followed are different from those  
17 who are.

18 This particular trial, this 015 trial, had  
19 a series of eight to nine behavioral interventions  
20 over a 6-month period. There is a striking  
21 relationship in that those people who were  
22 predominantly going through all of the intervention  
23 were in fact then retained. Those people who were  
24 dropping out of the intervention early in fact were  
25 also much less likely to be retained and, when we

1 looked at their baseline characteristics, were in  
2 fact associated with characteristics that typically  
3 would characterize them as being at higher risk.

4           So there is loss of events and hence there  
5 is loss of efficiency when you have missing-ness,  
6 but of much greater concern is the bias that is  
7 induced if there is differential loss to follow-up  
8 in people who are leaving being different from  
9 those who are being followed. And some people have  
10 said, well, we'll correct this--let's say there is  
11 20 percent missing-ness--we'll correct this by  
12 increasing sample size by 20 percent. And I say,  
13 well, that gives you a more precisely biased  
14 estimate. Your only true correction is to really  
15 ensure that we have procedures in place to minimize  
16 loss-to-follow-up.

17           DR. GULICK: A couple of follow-up  
18 points--Dr. Bartlett and then Ms. Heise.

19           DR. BARTLETT: So, Dr. Fleming, the HPTN  
20 015 trial is being done in MSMs in the U.S. and  
21 Western Europe, and the loss-to-follow-up rate at  
22 the greatest is about 12 percent.

23           DR. FLEMING: Yes. The overall retention  
24 through 3 to 4 years is about 88 percent, so there  
25 is an annual average retention rate of about 97

1 percent annualized.

2 DR. BARTLETT: But it would be fair to say  
3 that that's a really different population than what  
4 we are going to be talking about.

5 DR. FLEMING: Indeed it is a different  
6 population.

7 DR. GULICK: Ms. Heise?

8 MS. HEISE: I think the field has very  
9 little experience to go on. I believe you have the  
10 only experience that you will share with us in a  
11 moment. But I do think there has been behavioral  
12 and social science data done at these sites are  
13 part of the preparatory work. And I think the  
14 concern is less about whether or not you can enroll  
15 people in let's say just a condom promotion study  
16 and follow them successfully, but what happens when  
17 you have a group of women who are very interrelated  
18 and one thing that everyone wants a lot and the  
19 others do not.

20 In these trials, there is up to a year or  
21 more of preparatory work done in the community  
22 about the trial coming, and education on  
23 microbicides, and the possibilities. And it does  
24 create--which is very difficult to  
25 counterbalance--this real desire--these are

1 desperate women, and they desperately want  
2 something to try to use because they already have  
3 the experience that condoms don't work.

4           So we have to work, or at least  
5 investigators have to work really hard to try to  
6 counterbalance the notion of the hope that  
7 something will work. When you have that strong a  
8 hope, and you have some groups of women who are  
9 getting the hope and some who are not getting the  
10 hope, that's what creates the problem, I think--at  
11 least that is the fear. And I think in your trial,  
12 it actually wasn't borne out, if I recall  
13 correctly.

14           DR. DOMINIK: Well, the study statistician  
15 actually isn't here. But there were 1,200  
16 participants in this trial where participants were  
17 randomized to either the gel-plus-condom arm or the  
18 condom-only arm, and this was only a 6-month study,  
19 so it is a little different from some of the  
20 studies that we're talking about, but there was an  
21 extremely high follow-up rate achieved in this  
22 study--in fact, there were only 20 participants  
23 lost to follow-up, but 13 of those were in the  
24 condom-only arm and 7 in the gel-plus-condom arm.

25           Also, with respect to reported condom use,



1 in the condom-only arm, participants reported using  
2 condoms in about 87 percent of acts versus 6  
3 percent less often condoms were used in  
4 gel-and-condom group. Of course, that is just  
5 reported condom use. We don't really know true  
6 use.

7 DR. GULICK: And did I understand  
8 correctly, just to clarify, that this is really the  
9 best data we have right now to try to answer this  
10 question?

11 DR. DOMINIK: Somebody else would have to  
12 answer that.

13 DR. VAN DAMME: Yes. As far as I know, it  
14 is the only microbicide trial which has been done.  
15 I talked about effectiveness with the no-treatment  
16 arm; as I mentioned, we did a no-treatment arm in  
17 the safety study before.

18 DR. GULICK: Dr. Flores and then Dr.  
19 Haubrich.

20 DR. FLORES: In addition to the potential  
21 differentials in lost-to-follow-up, I think we have  
22 to be very concerned about potential differentials  
23 in actual behavioral impact of being in an active  
24 arm versus being in a control no-treatment arm.  
25 And I would argue that we could expect that in the

1 placebo arm, the effect on placebo is zero, both in  
2 efficacy and safety if that is equal to the  
3 no-treatment arm.

4           If this were a vaccine trial where you  
5 compare to vaccines, and one had no effect, I would  
6 argue that you have the tendency to combine the two  
7 control arms and therefore have an impact on the  
8 power of the study to analyze. I'm not suggesting  
9 to do that, but I think if we really feel that it  
10 is possible to have a control/no-treatment arm that  
11 would be somewhat a surrogate of a placebo in  
12 addition to placebo, then we need to make sure that  
13 in addition the potential share of product, the  
14 potential differential in follow-up rates, and  
15 behavioral impact are going to have to be an  
16 important factor to take into account.

17           DR. GULICK: Again, let me suggest that we  
18 try to avoid getting into the discussion at this  
19 point and stick to questions. Those are important  
20 points that we'll get back to in the afternoon.

21           Dr. Haubrich and then Ms. Heise.

22           DR. HAUBRICH: My question is for our  
23 statistical presenters. One scenario that in Dr.  
24 Fleming's talk I didn't see addressed would be if,  
25 in the no-treatment control, the condom-only arm

1 actually ended up doing better than both other  
2 groups because in the gel receivers, there was a  
3 reduction in condom use because they perceived that  
4 the gel was better--it's a new thing, they don't  
5 need to use condoms, they can get more money from  
6 their clients, et cetera--so the two questions are  
7 how do we deal with that, because you could say you  
8 could try to look at that by looking at condom  
9 reported use behavior, but if reporting of condoms  
10 or sexual acts is anything like adherence to  
11 antiretroviral therapy, we have solid data now,  
12 based on MEMSCAPS [phonetic] that it is notoriously  
13 underreported.

14           So how would we deal with that, and what  
15 would be the outcome if a study showed in fact that  
16 the treatment was better than the control, but both  
17 were significantly less than the no-treatment  
18 condoms alone?

19           DR. FLEMING: I'm just trying to best  
20 understand the exact scenario. It sounds similar  
21 to what was in the six scenarios I gave the upper  
22 left-hand scenario where the condom arm was  
23 definitely better than the open-label, but the  
24 microbicide arm didn't show up as being better than  
25 the condom-only arm; is that essentially the

1 circumstance you're talking about?

2 DR. HAUBRICH: Well, unless I'm looking at  
3 the wrong slide, it looks like the condom arm and  
4 the treatment arm are the same--

5 DR. FLEMING: Yes--2 percent, 2 percent, 3  
6 percent.

7 DR. HAUBRICH: --and the control.

8 DR. FLEMING: So if you just give your  
9 scenario in terms of percents, what setting are you  
10 asking us to--

11 DR. HAUBRICH: No. It's similar to that  
12 except that, say, the treatment is better than the  
13 control, so 2 percent, 1 percent, 3 percent.

14 DR. FLEMING: Well, in fact if that  
15 occurred, which is even a more extreme example,  
16 what is evident when you would compare the placebo  
17 to the open-label is that either the placebo itself  
18 is extremely beneficial or adherence to the blinded  
19 arms are very much higher so that the risk levels  
20 are much less. In that setting as well the one  
21 that I gave that is less extreme, you would come  
22 away with a clear indication that the antimicrobial  
23 effect of the intervention is not adding, so you  
24 certainly wouldn't be marketing that microbicide,  
25 although it could give clues that other elements of

1 the intervention carried by the placebo,  
2 specifically, the physical barrier, the lubrication  
3 effects, et cetera could be in fact protective.

4           And I mentioned briefly that there are  
5 many other settings other than topical microbicides  
6 that the FDA has considered with sponsors the  
7 merits of having both placebo control and  
8 open-label control in settings where there are  
9 uncertainties about whether the placebo is inert  
10 and in settings where understanding where globally  
11 effectiveness is important in addition to efficacy.  
12 And in one such setting in the past year, this very  
13 scenario is what arose. There was no additive  
14 effect of the antimicrobial agent, but the placebo  
15 was much better than the open-label.

16           DR. GULICK: Dr. Bhore has a follow-up.

17           DR. BHORE: Yes. I want to clarify the  
18 question asked by Dr. Haubrich.

19           Are you trying to ask about a scenario  
20 where the no-treatment arm shows greater reduction  
21 in transmission than the other two arms? Is that  
22 what you are asking?

23           DR. HAUBRICH: Yes.

24           DR. BHORE: Well, if that happens, then  
25 let's give an example in terms of numbers. Let's

1 say the infection rate in microbicide is 3 percent,  
2 placebo is 3 percent, but for condom-only, it is  
3 only 1 percent, so condom-only or no-treatment--

4 DR. HAUBRICH: What I actually meant is  
5 let's say 4 percent in the treatment--2 percent in  
6 treatment, 4 percent in control, and 1 percent in  
7 the condom-only. So that essentially what happens  
8 is people stop using the condoms in the two gel  
9 arms so their--

10 DR. BHOORE: So that is an example of the  
11 scenario I showed where I said the microbicide  
12 turns out to be better than the placebo arm, but it  
13 is almost the same as condom or it is worse. So 2  
14 and 1 percent, we don't know if that's  
15 statistically significant, and in that situation,  
16 then, you have to ask the question: Well,  
17 microbicide is showing to better than placebo, but  
18 we don't know if the placebo was harmful. Is that  
19 why it showed placebo had higher rate, or whether  
20 truly the microbicide is good? So if the  
21 microbicide is showing 2 percent and no-treatment  
22 is showing 1 percent, the question is what is the  
23 microbicide adding to the condom-only, to the  
24 condom component. So that raises a dilemma.

25 But of course, we would have to look at

1 the collective evidence if such kind of data  
2 arises, because we would look at consistency of the  
3 data internally and whether there is any other  
4 supporting evidence. So this could become a review  
5 issue when we look at the data.

6 DR. GULICK: Ms. Heise and then Dr.  
7 Washburn.

8 MS. HEISE: I have two questions, and I  
9 direct them to whomever might have data to address  
10 them.

11 One is we have talked about threats to  
12 validity in terms of loss-to-follow-up, and I heard  
13 Dr. Bhore say that if we go longer, we get more  
14 events and whatever. But I'm wondering what we  
15 know about rates of pregnancy in these cohorts. My  
16 assumption is that in many cases, the women who  
17 become pregnant during the trial, so over the  
18 2-year rate, would go off product and then be lost  
19 to a potential event. And my experience is that  
20 even women who say they will use contraception and  
21 are not necessarily desiring to have a pregnancy in  
22 the 2-year, that many women within the developing  
23 country settings that we are working in actually do  
24 become pregnant.

25 So I was wondering if anyone could comment

1 on whether there is any data about the potential  
2 impact of pregnancy on follow-up rates and how that  
3 would influence shorter follow-up times versus  
4 longer follow-up times.

5 That's the one question.

6 DR. NUNN: I'll give a partial answer to  
7 this question and also just make a brief comment on  
8 the previous one about the condom use.

9 A point that I hoped to have put across  
10 earlier in my presentation was that we do get  
11 tremendous variation between different sites in  
12 Africa. I mean, condom use in South Africa  
13 compared to condom use in places like Zambia and so  
14 on is very, very different in rural areas of  
15 Zambia. We are talking about a situation where  
16 getting people to use condoms is actually very  
17 difficult.

18 As far as pregnancies are concerned, in  
19 the early data that we have actually gotten from  
20 our feasibility studies we are conducting, we are  
21 showing, for example, in a site in Johannesburg  
22 that in fact we are getting very, very few  
23 pregnancies because they are using effective  
24 contraception in that population. But the data  
25 that we are getting from Tanzania and from Zambia



1 is quite different, where in fact they are not  
2 using the same level of contraception, and we  
3 anticipate that in a trial context, quite a high  
4 proportion of women will become pregnant in the  
5 course of a trial. And of course, the longer the  
6 trial goes, the greater the chance that that will  
7 be the case.

8 In Tanzania, we actually asked the women  
9 about their intention to become pregnant in the  
10 next 12 months, to look to see whether we could  
11 exclude those who intended compared to those who  
12 didn't. We actually found that those who intended  
13 to become pregnant were less likely to become  
14 pregnant than those who didn't, so it didn't  
15 actually work.

16 [Laughter.]

17 DR. VAN DAMME: I'm not sure I really  
18 understand the question. In COL 1492, we did tests  
19 on pregnancies, yes, quite a lot.

20 MS. HEISE: And did they continue on  
21 product, or were they lost--I mean, did they stop  
22 product?

23 DR. VAN DAMME: We did not consider them  
24 lost. They were discontinued from product. They  
25 could stay in the follow-up trial, but they were

1 discontinued from the product, yes--unless a woman  
2 expressed--may I say this here--unless a woman  
3 expressed that she wanted a termination of  
4 pregnancy.

5 DR. KARIM: I don't remember the exact  
6 pregnancy rate in the COL trial, but I can tell you  
7 in one cohort where we followed young women age 18  
8 for about 2-1/2 years, close to one out of four  
9 became pregnant during that period--and these are  
10 very young women who are in their most reproductive  
11 period, and the use of contraception in that group  
12 is quite low.

13 I do think that that is a major  
14 consideration, that these women when they become  
15 pregnant remain at risk of HIV, but they are not  
16 using product anymore. And in the  
17 intention-to-treat analysis, of course, that pushes  
18 down our ability to show a difference.

19 So it is a major consideration when we  
20 have very long follow-up periods.

21 DR. GULICK: And data from the Cameroon  
22 study?

23 DR. DOMINIK: The earlier Cameroon study  
24 that was a one-year study of an N-9 film versus a  
25 placebo film that also had about 1,300 women, there

1 were only 5 women overall who became pregnant  
2 during that study, but that was a sex worker  
3 population.

4           It was also a very small number of  
5 pregnancies in the 6-month Cameroon trial, but I  
6 don't have those exact figures.

7           DR. GULICK: Thank you.

8           Dr. Washburn and then Dr. Englund.

9           DR. WASHBURN: This is a question for any  
10 of the presenters who might have any information  
11 about this. Commercial condoms that are available  
12 in drugstores, many of them have lubricants on  
13 them. Is there any evidence whether those  
14 lubricants affect HIV transmission?

15           We recommend to our patients that they use  
16 condoms to prevent HIV transmission outside the  
17 context of these studies, so one would hope that  
18 those lubricants are at least neutral--so an idea  
19 comes up that we can talk about this afternoon.

20           DR. GULICK: Dr. Birnkrant, do we have any  
21 data?

22           DR. BIRNKRANT: Well, there is, I believe,  
23 a lack of data with regard to N-9 impregnated  
24 condoms. That is, it is not really known whether  
25 N-9 impregnated condoms are any better than condoms

1 without N-9 in them.

2 With regard to more inert lubricants, I  
3 don't think we have that type of data to show that  
4 the lubricated ones are more effective than the  
5 non, except when it comes to breakage rates,  
6 perhaps.

7 DR. GULICK: Someone is signaling me from  
8 the audience. If you have some data, we would be  
9 happy to hear it--and please introduce yourself,  
10 too.

11 DR. FARLEY: I am Tim Farley from the  
12 World Health Organization.

13 I don't have data which addresses this  
14 directly, but I can tell you the most common  
15 lubricant in condoms is just a silicone oil. I am  
16 not aware of any information that indicates that  
17 that is protective against HIV.

18 The other issue which is a concern, of  
19 course, is if people are using N-9 condoms, but as  
20 far as I know, all the studies that have been in  
21 the field and are thinking of going in the field  
22 are specifically going to be providing  
23 non-N-9-lubricated condoms.

24 So I think we can be reassured that the  
25 lubricant in the condoms which are used is not

1 active in any way.

2 DR. GULICK: Thanks, Dr. Farley.

3 I have Drs. Englund, Stanley, and then  
4 Paxton.

5 DR. ENGLUND: I pass.

6 DR. GULICK: Okay. Dr. Stanley.

7 DR. STANLEY: I am just trying to get a  
8 handle on the behavioral aspects, and I guess  
9 perhaps Dr. Nunn or Dr. Karim--can somebody  
10 summarize for me what we know about changes in  
11 condom use behavior upon enrollment in all the  
12 clinical trials that we have been talking about and  
13 particularly when they are getting something  
14 additional? We really need to get a handle on  
15 understanding that in this population because that  
16 is where these studies are going to be done, and I  
17 am just having a hard time getting a grasp on  
18 that--I mean, if people looked at before enrollment  
19 and then after and things like that.

20 DR. KARIM: I can only reiterate some of  
21 the data which we know from the COL study. The COL  
22 study used coital logs in order to measure condoms.  
23 And we actually determined later on that it wasn't  
24 a very accurate measure in that women were  
25 sometimes seen filling out the logs while they were

1 waiting in the waiting room.

2           So we do have that as a genuine  
3 measurement problem. What we do know from the COL  
4 trial is that condom use on enrollment--and in  
5 fact, we had done several studies before this  
6 cohort was enrolled looking at condom use--we know  
7 that condoms were used in aggregate in about 10 to  
8 14 percent of sexual acts. It varied over the  
9 years that we measured it.

10           However, we do know that when we put them  
11 into the trial, in the first 4 months when we  
12 looked at it, condom use did go up very  
13 substantially. Whether that is because they  
14 thought we expected them to say that they had used  
15 the condoms that we had just spent all this time  
16 trying to tell them they should be using, I can't  
17 answer that, but I would be surprised if condom use  
18 didn't go up. However, it was not sustained, and  
19 that was the other part.

20           DR. GULICK: Others? Again, I'm sorry, I  
21 don't know your name. Please introduce yourself at  
22 the mike before your follow-up comment.

23           DR. STEIN: Dr. Stein, Columbia.

24           I had some data also from the sex workers  
25 in the COL 1492 which I haven't discussed. I have

1 this from Dr. Gita Ranjee [phonetic], Joanne Mantel  
2 [phonetic], and Linda Mayer [phonetic], who did a  
3 follow-up series of focus groups with women who had  
4 been on the COL 1492. They had been told the  
5 results of 1492, which was negative, and they had  
6 also been told repeatedly that the microbicide was  
7 different from the placebo and that they were to  
8 use a condom. And I have actually some of the  
9 conversation--I was going to enter into this  
10 later--some of the conversation in those focus  
11 groups.

12 DR. GULICK: I'm sorry--could you speak  
13 right into the mike?

14 DR. STEIN: They felt that the condoms  
15 were cleansing and probably kept out what was  
16 harmful in the semen, and that so good did it feel  
17 that they rejected the male condom in favor of the  
18 gel. And they had, of course, been strongly and  
19 repeatedly counseled against doing just that.

20 So we do have some information that after  
21 being on the gel for some time, they said, "Good,"  
22 which is very good, of course, for the future of  
23 microbicide testing, but is problematic in terms of  
24 the trial.

25 DR. GULICK: Was there any data from the

1 Cameroon study? I'm sorry we keep coming back to  
2 you--but in terms of changes in condom use before  
3 and after enrollment into the study.

4 Dr. DOMINIK: At baseline in the original,  
5 the 1991 study, about 45 percent of participants  
6 said they had used a condom during their last act;  
7 and condom use during the trial was reportedly  
8 sustained at a very high level of around 90  
9 percent.

10 DR. GULICK: In both arms.

11 DR. DOMINIK: Right. But that was a  
12 blinded study.

13 In the study where we had an unblinded  
14 arm, about 60 percent of participants reported that  
15 they had used a condom during their previous act at  
16 baseline; and then, during the trial, in the  
17 condom-only arm, there was about 87 percent condom  
18 use, and in the other arm, the N-9, 81 percent  
19 condom use was reported.

20 DR. GULICK: Okay. Is this a follow-up  
21 comment?

22 MS. HEISE: This is more data.

23 DR. GULICK: More data. We like that.

24 Ms. Heise?

25 MS. HEISE: Unfortunately, it is not here,



1 but there have been two global reviews, one by  
2 UNAIDS and one by the London School of Hygiene and  
3 Tropical Medicine, that specifically look at all of  
4 the data both in terms of condom use rates  
5 pre-intervention and condom use rates different  
6 types of interventions.

7           And one thing--even across widely  
8 differing scenarios, I think there are two truths  
9 that come out of both of those studies. One is  
10 that the rate of consistent condom use that you can  
11 achieve is most defined by the type of partner that  
12 you are talking about. So that, for example, the  
13 very same people in this very same intervention  
14 done trying to get people to use condoms with a  
15 casual, a new, or a paying client achieve much  
16 higher rates of consistent condom use than where it  
17 is being introduced with a regular partner.

18           So for example, even in these rates where  
19 you have sex workers who are achieving 90 or 80  
20 percent consistent condom use with clients, they  
21 aren't using them with their boyfriends or their  
22 husbands.

23           So when you talk about condom rates and  
24 what can be achieved, you have to think about who  
25 you are enrolling and what type of partner they are

1 talking about. And that is consistent across  
2 every, single study.

3           The other thing you see is that people  
4 over-report condom use, especially in the context  
5 of trials. So you have lots of examples where  
6 people are saying they are using them 100 percent  
7 of the time, but they are getting pregnant or they  
8 are getting STDs. So we know that overreporting of  
9 condom use in terms of social desirability in this  
10 trials is a problem that is very difficult to  
11 manage. And I can give the committee any of those  
12 reviews if you are interested.

13           DR. GULICK: Dr. Van Damme, a follow-up?

14           DR. VAN DAMME: Yes. I can confirm with  
15 Lori that also in the COL 1492 trial--again, these  
16 are self-reported data--that indeed condom use with  
17 clients was achieved at a much higher level than we  
18 could achieve with what we call regular partners in  
19 the trial.

20           DR. GULICK: So just to clarify this  
21 point, and then I am going to come back to my list,  
22 I promise--your question, Dr. Stanley was how much  
23 data do we have on condom use before enrollment  
24 into a study and then after enrollment into the  
25 study. And if I understood, the data from the

1 Cameroon study was that rates went up, but they  
2 went up in each arm.

3 Is that correct? You said it was about 60  
4 percent of baseline and then on the study, it was  
5 81 to 87 percent in the two arms.

6 DR. DOMINIK: Yes. That is true for COL  
7 1492, too.

8 DR. GULICK: Thank you.

9 Waiting patiently--Dr. Paxton?

10 DR. PAXTON: Actually, I have a question,  
11 and I'm not sure to whom to address it, but it's  
12 about the potential for gel-sharing.

13 I personally find the theoretical  
14 arguments about how this might occur and the  
15 rationale behind it to be quite compelling. But I  
16 was wondering, for example, from the world of  
17 antiretroviral treatment in resource-poor settings,  
18 is there any data that we have from that showing  
19 that people might share their drugs? I remember  
20 when that was starting several years ago, people  
21 would said people will take their drugs and give  
22 them to somebody else they know who is infected.

23 Did that in fact occur?

24 DR. GULICK: Dr. Haubrich has some data.

25 DR. HAUBRICH: I have no data, but I have

1 anecdotal experience from our training with African  
2 military groups where the availability of  
3 antiretrovirals is extremely limited, and they said  
4 sharing is quite common.

5 DR. GULICK: Okay. Dr. Nunn?

6 DR. NUNN: I just wanted to say--it wasn't  
7 an antiretroviral situation; it was actually  
8 antibiotic prophylaxis where women had been  
9 enrolled into a study, their partners discovered in  
10 fact that the women were in the study, and they  
11 didn't like it at all, and they either said, "I'm  
12 going to have some of that drug, or you aren't  
13 going to be in the study," or in fact they actually  
14 told either women to get out and leave home.

15 So in fact there was the sort of  
16 feeling--this was men and women, of course--but  
17 there was the sort of feeling of why should some  
18 people have it and not others. I know in some  
19 studies now with antiretrovirals, we have to look  
20 very carefully, like giving antiretrovirals to  
21 children without giving it to their parents, so in  
22 fact the design actually makes sure that we are  
23 incorporating the parents and getting them  
24 treatment as well, because you can't realistically  
25 expect them to say we are giving you what could be

1 effective treatment, but we're going to deny it to  
2 another member of the family.

3           So I think we are aware of the problem,  
4 but I don't think there is any other data on  
5 antiretrovirals from recent experience.

6           DR. GULICK: Dr. Barlett, a follow-up  
7 comment.

8           DR. BARTLETT: Just a historical comment  
9 to Dr. Paxton's question. We were involved in the  
10 original Phase 2B/Phase 3 study of AZT, and indeed,  
11 there was some sharing of drug among study  
12 participants in that trial that was done in the  
13 U.S. And if anything, the bias that is introduced  
14 is to diminish the difference between groups. So  
15 with regard to the U.s. context, we saw that as  
16 well.

17           DR. GULICK: Dr. Englund, a follow-up?

18           DR. ENGLUND: Two things. First of all, I  
19 think there is good documentation that there is  
20 drug-sharing. In pediatric studies and studies  
21 ongoing right now in Kinshasha [phonetic] in  
22 Zambia, we will only treat children when the  
23 parents are simultaneously being treated because of  
24 documentation of drug-sharing. So that is  
25 well-known.

1           And that brings me to my question for  
2 perhaps our honored guest, and that is are there  
3 age differences. We are hearing good data showing  
4 that our younger girls are the ones who are getting  
5 infected, and that certainly is what I see in inner  
6 city Chicago as well as in Africa. And certainly  
7 who we would aim an intervention at potentially, I  
8 saw your study enrolled girls down to age 16, which  
9 doesn't quite capture it, but it's getting down  
10 there.

11           What are we seeing in terms of age  
12 differences in condom use and the pressure that  
13 these younger girls may be getting?

14           DR. KARIM: I actually don't have data  
15 from Hlabisa on condom use in young girls, but I  
16 have data from Wulanladla [phonetic], another rural  
17 area closer to Durban where we have been following  
18 girls as young as 12. These are girls who are  
19 coming in either for family planning or they are  
20 coming in as pregnant women for antenatal care.  
21 And we have been following them up now for the last  
22 8 months or so.

23           Condom use in this young age group is  
24 negligible. It is so low that we are only  
25 occasionally finding them using condoms. So

1 although we are now using hundreds of millions of  
2 condom pieces, my suspicion is that most of those  
3 are being used in concordant sexual acts and  
4 largely in older groups.

5           The big problem that we have with these  
6 young girls is that they are having sex with much  
7 older men, where they are really quite powerless in  
8 terms of their ability to insist on condom use.  
9 There is also a tendency in this group for slightly  
10 more violent or more aggressive sexual behavior as  
11 well.

12           DR. GULICK: Dr. De Gruttola, and then Dr.  
13 Brown.

14           DR. DE GRUTTOLA: I have a couple  
15 questions for Dr. Van Damme or Dr. Karim or anyone  
16 else who may have the information.

17           Dr. Karim mentioned that following  
18 pregnancy, the product may be discontinued in the  
19 course of one of these studies, and that would lead  
20 to an attenuation of the effect, potentially. I  
21 also wonder if there are issues about following  
22 women who are pregnant if it is more or less  
23 difficult to follow. Obviously, if there were  
24 effects of the intervention on pregnancy as well as  
25 on transmission, differential follow-up could

1 complicate interpretation. So I just wondered what  
2 the experience was in Dr. Van Damme's study or  
3 anyone else in terms of following women who are  
4 pregnant and in terms of continuing use of product  
5 during pregnancy.

6 DR. VAN DAMME: In the trial, they were  
7 not allowed--as far as we could control it--to  
8 continue product use once they were pregnant. So I  
9 don't think we can speak on that.

10 DR. DE GRUTTOLA: How about follow-up of  
11 the women after they became pregnant?

12 DR. VAN DAMME: That was more difficult  
13 since women who are pregnant, there was  
14 [inaudible], since we discontinued their product,  
15 of staying in the follow-up of the trial.

16 DR. DE GRUTTOLA: So did you have a sense  
17 that you were losing the majority of them to  
18 follow-up of the pregnant women, or--

19 DR. VAN DAMME: I do not have [inaudible].

20 DR. DE GRUTTOLA: I see.

21 DR. GULICK: Dr. Karim had a follow-up.

22 DR. KARIM: Just to comment--we were one  
23 of the sites and the largest site in that trial.  
24 The one big problem we had was once the women  
25 became pregnant, they left the truckstop, and that



1 was the way in which we maintained the follow-up.  
2 So that was a real big problem for us to keep them  
3 in the study.

4           However, they do eventually come back to  
5 the truckstop, so we would have some blood at some  
6 point in those subjects, but they haven't been  
7 using product for quite a while in the meantime.

8           DR. DE GRUTTOLA: But it would certainly  
9 help in terms of completeness of follow-up, as you  
10 point out.

11           DR. VAN DAMME: A lot of the pregnant  
12 women also choose to terminate the pregnancy, so  
13 they come back into the trial.

14           DR. GULICK: Dr. Wu had a follow-up  
15 comment, and then we'll come back to your next  
16 question.

17           DR. WU: Yes, I would like to make some  
18 comments regarding pregnancy and being retained in  
19 the trial.

20           DR. GULICK: Can you speak up?

21           DR. WU: Typically, for any drug, for any  
22 microbicide, before being administered to humans,  
23 they have to undergo a reproductive toxicity study.  
24 There are several stages. Usually, the first stage  
25 is for fertility, the second stage is to check

1 embryo toxicity. And most topical microbicides  
2 have to go through this test before they can be  
3 given to women of childbearing age.

4           However, if they are willing to go all the  
5 way up to the third stage, that is, perinatal  
6 toxicity testing, also conducted before getting  
7 into human trials, then pregnant women can be given  
8 this microbicide, because in animal toxicity, all  
9 three stages have been cleared in terms of  
10 toxicity.

11           However, most sponsors only conduct up to  
12 two stages and leave the third stage sometime  
13 during Phase III clinical trial. Then they do  
14 concurrent animal testing. Therefore, once the  
15 woman becomes pregnant, the woman would discontinue  
16 drug administration, but once the child is born,  
17 after a certain period of time, they are allowed to  
18 come back. Some sponsors have used this type of  
19 clinical trial design, and FDA is supportive of it.

20           DR. GULICK: Thanks.

21           Back to you, Dr. De Gruttola.

22           DR. DE GRUTTOLA: I had one question on  
23 Dr. Van Damme's slide on CONRAD's approach to  
24 design of these studies. In that slide, you listed  
25 a one-year retention of 80 percent, and obviously,

1 that high loss-to-follow-up could be a concern  
2 regarding bias as well as attenuation of power.  
3 And I believe you mentioned that there was some  
4 evidence of problems of retention that would make  
5 this a plausible rate, so I was wondering if you  
6 could comment on that.

7 DR. VAN DAMME: This is based on the  
8 experience also within the COL 1492 trial, and in  
9 CONRAD's trial, we will again recruit women at high  
10 risk which can now be sex workers or general  
11 population women under the high risk criteria. And  
12 there is strong evidence in real life that these  
13 are very difficult populations to really keep in  
14 your trial all the time, for up to 98 percent.  
15 Those women are mobile; they often lack the  
16 motivation to stay in the trial. There are  
17 multiple reasons why, at one moment or another,  
18 they decide they may want to leave the trial.

19 So we try to have our sample size  
20 calculations based on real life experience.

21 DR. DE GRUTTOLA: I have a question there.  
22 If you expect your event rate to be considerably  
23 less than your loss-to-follow-up rate, do you have  
24 concerns about bias--Dr. Van Damme--or Dr.  
25 Karim--whoever would like to respond.

1 DR. GULICK: Victor, do you want to repeat  
2 the question?

3 DR. DE GRUTTOLA: Yes. I just wondered if  
4 the loss-to-follow-up rate is expected to be about  
5 20 percent, but the event rate considerably less  
6 than that, I would think there might be a concern  
7 about bias as well as loss of power, since even a  
8 modest amount of differential loss-to-follow-up  
9 could impact on the study and impact on its  
10 validity.

11 So I just wondered if Dr. Van Damme or  
12 Karim or anyone else had any comment on this issue  
13 of bias and validity in the face of a  
14 loss-to-follow-up rate that may be higher than the  
15 event rate.

16 DR. NUNN: I'd like to make a comment  
17 which actually is picking up one of the points in  
18 my presentation, that we are concerned that that  
19 could well be the case.

20 In most populations in Africa, even in  
21 rural populations, not just in urban populations or  
22 populations with sex workers, there is migration,  
23 there is mobility. I was involved in a cohort  
24 study which has now being going on for 13 years in  
25 Uganda in which we saw 7 percent of the population

1 actually moving out of their address each year,  
2 some coming back again as time went on. And with  
3 this in mind, this is one of the reasons in fact  
4 that we are considering within the UK Microbicide  
5 Development Program looking at a shorter duration  
6 to overcome this problem--in other words, as short  
7 as possibly 6 months--because we believe that then  
8 we could actually considerably reduce the  
9 loss-to-follow-up rate and the biases associated  
10 with it and get a much closer estimate of true  
11 efficacy as distinct from perhaps effectiveness.  
12 We would be nearer efficacy than effectiveness.  
13 And we are actually considering that right now.

14           The other possibility is actually a site  
15 such as one of our sites which is a sugar  
16 plantation where people are much, much more  
17 constrained and not moving around. But in many  
18 other populations, we are already finding there is  
19 a great deal of mobility in populations.

20           DR. KARIM: I'll just make two points. I  
21 don't need to tell this group that it is really  
22 difficult to maintain follow-up in healthy  
23 subjects. It is a very different scenario from  
24 doing long-term follow-up on ill patients.

25           So in prevention trials, generally, it is

1 difficult for us to maintain very high levels of  
2 follow-up.

3 I will say that the big concern would  
4 be--and this is my second point--if the follow-up  
5 were differential in the arms, and if there might  
6 be some relationship between the outcome and the  
7 follow-up. I think in the one instance that we are  
8 dealing with, which is HIV seroconversion,  
9 fortunately or unfortunately, it is a silent  
10 condition, so it is unlikely to be the event that  
11 precipitates the loss-to-follow-up, I would hope.  
12 But it is a concern and it is a very deep concern  
13 in all the prevention trials that we are doing, and  
14 I share it with you.

15 DR. GULICK: Okay. We are going to need  
16 to begin to wrap up our question-and-answer period.

17 Dr. Fleming has one really important  
18 follow-up comment.

19 DR. FLEMING: And I think Dr. De Gruttola  
20 has just hit on a very key point, and just to  
21 reiterate what he was referring to--how  
22 problematic is it in settings where the number that  
23 are lost exceed the number that have events. And I  
24 would just like to reiterate to be careful not to  
25 assume that if you follow people longer, you are in

1 a worse situation.

2 Just to briefly use the actual data from  
3 015 as an illustration, in the first 6 months, for  
4 every 100 people, we had 8 lost and one event. In  
5 the period from 6 months to 3-1/2 years in that  
6 same cohort of 100 people, we lost about 4  
7 additional people and 4 additional events. We did  
8 much better by following over a long term to be  
9 able to be accumulating number of events versus  
10 number lost to follow-up.

11 So be very careful not to assume that just  
12 because longer-term follow-up means more people  
13 will be lost, you are actually going to be inducing  
14 more bias. That may not be the case.

15 DR. GULICK: Dr. Bhore, a follow-up?

16 DR. BHORE: Yes. I want to reiterate the  
17 same point as Dr. Fleming, which is that it is  
18 quite likely that most of the lost-to-follow-ups  
19 will happen early on, and those who stay long  
20 enough will likely stay longer. And there has been  
21 data in many clinical trials of longer-term  
22 follow-up in other disease areas.

23 Secondly, if you adjust the rate of  
24 lost-to-follow-up by time for shorter-term trials  
25 versus longer-term trials, the adjusted rate may

1 not necessarily be higher in the longer-term trials  
2 than in the shorter-term.

3 DR. GULICK: Dr. Brown, waiting patiently.

4 DR. BROWN: I think the discussions this  
5 morning have raised a lot of ethical questions, and  
6 I'll try to limit myself to one or two.

7 Obtaining informed consent has always been  
8 difficult for me. I have worked in populations  
9 where a chief of a tribe gave informed consent for  
10 the tribe. I think we are nowhere near that  
11 extreme in these studies, but I would like to ask  
12 the first two speakers how they are able to avoid  
13 investigator bias in the presentation of the study  
14 to the patient in the hopes of getting informed  
15 consent.

16 By the very nature of their work, these  
17 women have a person who has control over them  
18 because they are going to buy a service from them,  
19 telling them to do one thing; an investigator who,  
20 at least at a superficial level, is telling them  
21 the opposite thing--that is, to wear a condom--and  
22 yet down deep the investigator knows the more  
23 condoms that are worn, the harder the study will  
24 be, and it might wind up destroying the study if  
25 enough people do what they are supposed to do.



1           I am just wondering how you handle those  
2 issues, and do you really believe you get informed  
3 consent?

4           DR. GULICK: Dr. Karim or Dr. Van Damme?

5           DR. VAN DAMME: It is a very good point.

6 Do we get really informed consent--I think we  
7 really do try to explain to the women as much as we  
8 can and is feasible and achievable what the study  
9 is about. One of the two that I used in COL 1492  
10 trying to get an idea about whether or not they  
11 really understand is when I was in the centers, I  
12 would do random sampling of the women who were  
13 there and just ask them, "Can you explain to me  
14 what this is all about?"

15           But as you pointed out, there are  
16 different things. I think the staff working on the  
17 trials are trained enough not to bias and encourage  
18 not using condoms. But there are things which are  
19 very difficult to believe, like a doctor or a  
20 clinical staff who tells you that, yes, this is a  
21 trial going on, and there are definitely positive  
22 side effects for the women in the trial. So they  
23 assume that indeed it is good, and those women also  
24 hope it is good. And by being in the trial and  
25 having regular controls and STI treatment, indeed

1 they do feel better, and they may contribute to the  
2 gel.

3           So I think it is always kind of  
4 double-edged, where you trade off and try to do the  
5 best you can by explaining over and over. As I  
6 said, we also introduce some questions on the basic  
7 designed at the end of the informed consent  
8 session, which we repeat throughout the trial to be  
9 sure that women stay on track and try to have them  
10 forget as little as possible that this is a trial,  
11 and we do not know the effect; it may have no  
12 effect or a negative effect. We do the best we  
13 can, I think.

14           DR. KARIM: I'll just make two quick  
15 points, and I can refer you to a paper that we  
16 published in the American Journal of Public Health  
17 looking at this issue. In that study, we took  
18 women who were participating in a perinatal trial,  
19 and we assessed the voluntariness of their consent  
20 as well as the informed-ness of their consent.

21           What we found was that the women were very  
22 highly informed and were making the decision based  
23 on information. But what we found was that they  
24 were in a subtle way feeling coerced to participate  
25 because they felt that if they didn't participate

1 in the study, the quality of the antenatal care  
2 that they would get at this hospital would not be  
3 as good, that they would have to join the rest of  
4 the queue.

5           So there are subtle pressures, there are  
6 push and pull factors in the sort of setting that  
7 we are talking about. And it is true that the  
8 patients who are participating in our studies get a  
9 better standard of care. That is one of the  
10 incentives.

11           However, I think it is less of an issue in  
12 prevention trials, in a setting where the patients  
13 are not beholden on the health care service and the  
14 research is not linked to the health care service.  
15 So in prevention trials, the issues are slightly  
16 different. There, some of these pressures remain,  
17 but they are not as acute. And generally, from our  
18 experience in the COL trial and in several other  
19 studies, we have done quick assessments of the  
20 informed-ness of the patient, and what we find  
21 generally is that if you take the time and trouble,  
22 they do understand what is going on.

23           And lastly, I want to point out that no  
24 matter what I think about condoms undermining the  
25 studies, the people that we have, the community

1 educators that we hire and the nurses who are  
2 actually involved with the patients really care,  
3 they care deeply about these patients and these  
4 subjects, and they would go out on a limb to do  
5 what they can for these subjects.

6           These are not drug trials. These people  
7 are participating in these trials as people who are  
8 working from the community because they genuinely  
9 feel that they want to do something about this  
10 epidemic.

11           So I think it is less of a concern if I  
12 was doing the counseling. I am very confident when  
13 the community educators are doing it.

14           DR. GULICK: Thank you.

15           I have a few quick questions myself. Dr.  
16 Van Damme or Dr. Karim, when a woman is randomized  
17 to receive the microbicide, how much of a supply  
18 does she receive at each study visit?

19           DR. VAN DAMME: That depends on her own  
20 needs, so she would tell us how much she needed,  
21 and she could get as many as she wanted. The boxes  
22 contain 30, one for each day. Some sites put a  
23 limit, say, you can only get three boxes, and then  
24 you have to come back to the clinic, to avoid  
25 sharing of the product being on the market. That

1 was driven by the center itself.

2 But in principle, women could get what  
3 they thought they needed during that month, and  
4 some of the women are very active.

5 DR. GULICK: So essentially no limit.

6 DR. VAN DAMME: Essentially no limit.

7 DR. GULICK: Okay.

8 Dr. Wu, you mentioned "universal placebo."  
9 Could you say a little more about that? Is that  
10 something that is being driven by regulatory  
11 guidelines?

12 DR. WU: No. This is an idea which came  
13 from sponsors. The so-called universal placebo  
14 means it is the same placebo. It is unrelated to  
15 any of the known topical microbicides they wish to  
16 test. One company is willing to supply this to  
17 other companies, and therefore the data can be  
18 shared with other sponsors. This is the so-called  
19 universal placebo.

20 DR. GULICK: So this was developed by  
21 industry and is now being shared among--

22 DR. WU: At least so far, we know it is  
23 being used by at least the two sponsors.

24 DR. GULICK: And does the universal  
25 placebo need to fulfill some regulatory

1 requirements itself?

2 DR. WU: Yes. The highest burden is on  
3 the first sponsor who is going to test. First of  
4 all, they have to undergo a limited amount of a  
5 non-clinical study and also a Phase 1 study to make  
6 sure it is safe before they can be applied to  
7 humans. So there is some requirement for that.

8 DR. GULICK: Okay. My last question is  
9 for Dr. Bhole. If I understood correctly in  
10 thinking about the three-arm design, one of the  
11 goals is to show an incremental benefit of the  
12 microbicide above condom use, above baseline condom  
13 use.

14 DR. BHOORE: It is not the baseline. Each  
15 arm is receiving condoms, and two of the arms are  
16 getting let's say the gel if it is a gel, and the  
17 third arm is not getting any such gel. So the  
18 third arm is getting the condom only. The goal at  
19 the end of the trial is to show that the infection  
20 rate in the microbicide-plus-condom arm is lower  
21 than that in the condom-alone arm, and the rates  
22 are lower than that in the placebo-plus-condom arm.  
23 So it is not what happens at baseline, at the end  
24 of the trial, whatever is planned.

25 DR. GULICK: And that's my point. So I

1 understand the design, but your assumption is that  
2 condom use remains the same in all three groups  
3 during the study.

4 DR. BHORE: Yes. That's why we would need  
5 to see the behavioral data. It is going to be a  
6 complex issue to analyze.

7 DR. GULICK: So this is something that  
8 we'll take up more in the afternoon, I believe.

9 Okay. We are really to the end of the  
10 hour, so are there any really burning important  
11 questions that must be asked right now?

12 DR. BHORE: I had a comment on the condom  
13 use raised by Dr. Brown.

14 DR. GULICK: Okay.

15 DR. BHORE: It is possible that the  
16 investigators and the study personnel could  
17 influence the counseling in terms of condom use.  
18 So for example, two of the arms would be blinded,  
19 and one is open-label, and if the study personnel  
20 were to influence the use of condoms by  
21 differential counseling in the blinded arm versus  
22 the open-label arm, this could create problems in  
23 interpreting the data.

24 However, if we had three arms, we would  
25 feel at least somewhat comfortable that the two

1   blinded arms would have the same kind of condom use  
2   patterns because they are blinded, and the  
3   investigators and study personnel hopefully cannot  
4   distinguish between a microbicide product and the  
5   placebo product.

6           Therefore, blinding is a very useful thing  
7   to do in clinical trials because it minimizes that  
8   kind of bias introduced by study personnel.

9           DR. GULICK:   Dr. Wood, we will have one  
10   last question from you.

11           DR. WOOD:   Since condom use clearly can  
12   change and is highly variable among populations  
13   geographically, the question I have goes to the  
14   studies that have already been done, and that is  
15   the incidence of STIs as a surrogate marker for  
16   condom use in clinical trials.  We have heard about  
17   pregnancies, but has there been anything where  
18   people analyzed the incidence of STIs among arms as  
19   a surrogate marker for condom use?

20           DR. VAN DAMME:  The secondary objective of  
21   the trial was to [inaudible] gonorrhoea, chlamydia  
22   [inaudible], and we saw no effect.

23           DR. GULICK:   So you saw no differences in  
24   the two arms.

25           DR. VAN DAMME:  No differences between the



1 two arms.

2 DR. GULICK: Okay. That was very  
3 informative. Thanks to everybody.

4 It's 12:15. We'll reconvene at 1:05. Let  
5 me just say that we have a number of people signed  
6 up for the open public hearing, and we need to  
7 organize this in a way that we can get through as  
8 much as we can in an hour. So would people who  
9 signed up to speak please come back 10 minutes  
10 early and meet with Tara Turner to go over the  
11 podium and the speakers?

12 Thanks.

13 [Whereupon, at 12:15 p.m., the proceedings  
14 were recessed, to reconvene at 1:12 p.m. this same  
15 day.]



1 order, and it would probably be most convenient for  
2 you to use the podium--and we are going to be a  
3 little bit strict about time today.

4 Our first speaker is Dr. Richard Bax, from  
5 Biosyn, Incorporated.

6 Open Public Hearing

7 DR. BAX: Thank you.

8 I am Richard Bax, Chief Scientific Officer  
9 at Biosyn. Previously, I have been involved in the  
10 development of lots of antibiotics, such as  
11 kefluoroxin [phonetic], kefataxin [phonetic],  
12 marupenam [phonetic]. And I led the development of  
13 the eight indications and three formulations of  
14 famcyclovir [phonetic] and pencyclovir [phonetic]  
15 for Smith Kline Beecham, the new formulations of  
16 augmentin, and bactriaban. I have been at Biosyn  
17 for 3-1/2 years.

18 [SLIDE]

19 Biosyn is the leading microbicide company.  
20 We have three compounds--one in Phase III, C31G,  
21 which is shortly to enter a Phase III in Ghana and  
22 Nigeria under FHI; also, under NICHD in the U.S.  
23 for a contraceptive gel claim. We also have just  
24 started under CONRAD a Phase I study of UC781,  
25 which is an NNRTI inhibitor for use as a

1 microbicide which has great promise. And we also  
2 have from the NCI a protein called synavarian  
3 [phonetic] which blocks GP120 in the preclinical  
4 situation.

5 [SLIDE]

6 What I am going to be talking about in the  
7 next 6 minutes is what Biosyn and others such as  
8 FHI--and they will talk for themselves--want to do.  
9 We want a Phase III trial design which prevents  
10 introduction of unknown biases because of the  
11 unblindedness.

12 We are using the HEC common or universal  
13 placebo in our studies both in C31G and later with  
14 UC781, which will provide a very useful frame of  
15 reference for other studies, and the HEC placebo  
16 that we are using promises to have the least effect  
17 of any placebo.

18 We believe that the 12-month maximum  
19 duration maximizes compliance and good clinical  
20 practice and reduces participant fatigue, and also  
21 will reduce significant changes in risk behavior of  
22 those at 24 months compared to 12 months.

23 [SLIDE]

24 We want to compare our active product,  
25 C31G, to a pretty inactive placebo to do a simple,

1 statistically correct study. We do not believe  
2 that the addition of a condom-only arm will  
3 actually provide the kinds of controls that are  
4 required--in fact, it will likely introduce bias.

5 [SLIDE]

6 Here are the choices for a three-arm study  
7 for no treatment, for placebo gel, active gel with  
8 condom controls. And as you can see, each of the  
9 three groups has different choices. Different  
10 choices lead to different behaviors. And we have  
11 no idea because of the uncertainty of compliance  
12 and of the sexual practice log whether or not those  
13 biases have been introduced post hoc of the  
14 randomization, and we will never know.

15 It seems to me that a statistician is a  
16 cynic in a world of uncertainty, and the addition  
17 of the condom-only arm will increase that  
18 uncertainty.

19 [SLIDE]

20 We want to produce the best, most  
21 effective, most credible clinical trial which will  
22 assess the effectiveness of this product against  
23 placebo. There are certain credibility machineries  
24 within clinical trials which include ethical  
25 statistical practices, which we will adhere to;

1 comprehensive protocol development and review with  
2 experts and the FDA and interim analysis; and the  
3 application of the baseline difference avoidance  
4 tools, and also, most importantly, replicate  
5 studies.

6           It appears to me that there are many more  
7 important issues for microbicide trials than we are  
8 discussing today. They include, clearly, study  
9 selection, site selection, how the study is  
10 conducted and, most of all, compliance.

11           I think the most important factor is that  
12 what will happen is that it will be easy to  
13 actually show that effective microbicides are not  
14 effective, rather than that not effective  
15 microbicides are effective, and that point is  
16 certainly endorsed by Dr. Andrew Nunn.

17           [SLIDE]

18           So I believe that the progress to date of  
19 the microbicide community into Phase III, which is  
20 the only possible way a microbicide will become  
21 available, has been at best regrettable and at  
22 worst appalling. I believe that now is the time to  
23 do a statistically correct, simple study which has  
24 a chance of showing an effective agent is effective  
25 rather than talking about a third arm with lots of

1    uncertainties, raising the hurdle unnecessarily and  
2    also talking about significantly long trials, which  
3    also are undoubtedly going to introduce biases.

4            The last point I would like to make--and  
5    it is an important point--is that there is a  
6    constant in medicine, and that is that the greater  
7    the likelihood of an adverse event like death due  
8    to HIV, the greater the benefit of the treatment or  
9    the medicine.

10           In the United States, I believe there are  
11   approximately 20,000 HIV transmissions a year  
12   estimated due to heterosexual sex. In the  
13   developing world, there are 16,000 per day. I  
14   believe that the risk-benefit of such a product is  
15   very important and very different in the developing  
16   world, but we should apply the right science, the  
17   right statistics, the right trial, and do it now.

18           Thank you.

19           [Applause.]

20           DR. GULICK: Thanks, Dr. Bax, and thanks  
21   for sticking to the time as well.

22           Our next speaker is Dr. Polly Harrison,  
23   Director of the Alliance for Microbicide  
24   Development.

25           DR. HARRISON: Thank you.

1           I want to preface what I am going to say  
2 with two observations. One, the origin of this  
3 presentation--it comes out of a n interactive  
4 process that has been going on over the last few  
5 months as these issues have come to a peak, shall  
6 we say, and this paper and the conclusions I am  
7 going to present represent the consensus among 17  
8 participants from nine different entities. So it  
9 is a consensus document, and I want you to  
10 understand it as such.

11           Because time is limited, and a number of  
12 things have already been said, I will not focus on  
13 those; I will just proceed through the slides and  
14 pick out the high points or the points that have  
15 not been addressed.

16           [SLIDE]

17           There are some contextual issues that have  
18 not arisen in the course of the conversation today.  
19 One is that when we talk about HIV/AIDS, we are  
20 talking about one of a family of emerging and  
21 neglected diseases that are effectively orphaned by  
22 the pharmaceutical industry because the bottom line  
23 is not perceived as sufficiently rewarding.

24           This creates a set of issues for all of us  
25 that have commanded the interest of the world



1 community, so there is now a process that the  
2 European Medicines Authority and the WHO have  
3 engaged in, which is to examine how we can adjust  
4 for the different risk-benefit ratios we are seeing  
5 globally with the kinds of regulatory processes  
6 that we all engage in.

7 We urge--our recommendation is, if you  
8 will see the action item--CDER--the Center for  
9 Biologics is already involved in this activity--we  
10 would recommend or hope that CDER would become  
11 engaged as well.

12 [SLIDE]

13 The control arm--there has been a lot of  
14 conversation about that, and I'm not going to go  
15 into the pros and cons of the no-treatment arm.  
16 I'll just go to the bottom line.

17 It was the conclusion of the group that  
18 the contextual realities--and in the interest of  
19 full disclosure, I must identify myself as a  
20 medical anthropologist, so I am concerned with the  
21 behavioral realities, as I think many of us are--we  
22 believe that the contextual realities around the  
23 fields that we are trying to discover trump what  
24 would be nice to know. The closure that we have  
25 come to is that if the 035 trial goes ahead with a

1 no-treatment arm, that would be salubrious,  
2 perhaps, for the field in terms of satisfying a  
3 number of questions--in fact, whether indeed that  
4 is an interpretable addition to a trial design--but  
5 that the other trials that are approximately  
6 concurrent would go on in the same time frame. In  
7 other words, they will not be blocked by this  
8 enduring question.

9 [SLIDE]

10 Now, the duration issue. Again, I won't  
11 deal with the strengths; they have been discussed  
12 already today, and I won't repeat them. But I do  
13 want to point to one thing that I think has not  
14 been mentioned. One argument for a longer period  
15 of on-treatment evaluation and post-treatment  
16 follow-up is if the seroconversion rates are uneven  
17 over time.

18 The evidence that we have--and admittedly,  
19 it's not a lot--is that they are not uneven over  
20 time, and so that in effect disqualifies this  
21 criterion, perhaps, as an argument for a longer  
22 follow-up period.

23 [SLIDE]

24 I again won't deal with the limitations.  
25 The bottom line for us was that quality trumps

1 quantity for quantity's sake. In other words, we  
2 believe that the quality of the data that can be  
3 derived from a shorter period of follow-up will be  
4 superior to the actual number of datapoints  
5 gathered over a longer period.

6 The recommendation of the group was that  
7 there should be a maximum of 12 months on-treatment  
8 evaluation per participant.

9 [SLIDE]

10 Strength of evidence--I am not going to  
11 talk about p-values.

12 The bottom line here--and I think maybe we  
13 have sensed it in the course of the morning--is  
14 that in a way, we are in a data-free zone when it  
15 comes to how we put all the ingredients of the  
16 ultimate strength of a trial, the ultimate power,  
17 together, the action item that we perceive as  
18 desirable here is that you trade off the arm, the  
19 condom-only arm, the no-treatment arm, for  
20 a--"relaxed" is wrong there; it should be "a more  
21 stringent" p-value--in other words, you can ask  
22 more of your p-value of two arms, and you can  
23 perhaps add more subjects per control and placebo  
24 arms.

25 [SLIDE]

1           The final thing is the definition of a  
2 "win". Again, we have a double-standard, if you  
3 will, for 035 and other trials.

4           We urge that the criteria for defining a  
5 "win" with respect to 035 be that beating one  
6 control arm would be adequate. We have three. If  
7 you beat one control arm, that's adequate if the  
8 other goes in the right direction--and Dr. Fleming  
9 alluded to that earlier this morning.

10           With the other trials that are ongoing, we  
11 ask for flexibility with respect to dropping the  
12 no-treatment arm, and in that case, we would expect  
13 that the one arm would have to be beaten well.

14           [SLIDE]

15           Adherence--that is not something that the  
16 FDA has to do, but it is something to which the FDA  
17 is entitled in terms of quality of data. It is  
18 critical for interpreting results, for formulating  
19 claims, for labeling, for registration. It matters  
20 very much. And we don't have any true measure of  
21 adherence, so it is the job of the field to do  
22 better with the approaches that we have, to replace  
23 them with more rewarding techniques, and finally,  
24 to learn from others. And I would submit to you  
25 that we do have some learning on which to build.

1           The experience with the female condom is  
2 such that we can learn, and one of the most  
3 important lessons that perhaps we can learn is that  
4 if we engage the community and integrate it into  
5 the process of the trial, our chances of getting  
6 good data will be much enhanced.

7           Thank you very much.

8           [Applause.]

9           DR. GULICK: Thank you, Dr. Harrison.

10          Our next speaker is Dr. Ian McGowan from  
11 the David Geffen School of Medicine at UCLA.

12          DR. MCGOWAN: Mr. Chairman, ladies and  
13 gentlemen, I'd like to begin by thanking the FDA  
14 for giving me the opportunity to briefly discuss  
15 the subject of rectal microbicide development  
16 during this session.

17          I would also like to acknowledge support  
18 from Ken Mayer [phonetic], Peter Anton [phonetic],  
19 and Michael Gross in preparing this very brief  
20 talk.

21          Oscar Wilde described a type of "love that  
22 dare not speak its name," and based on the  
23 proceedings so far today, I think we could add anal  
24 intercourse, rectal mucosal vulnerability to HIV,  
25 and rectal microbicide development as possible

1 other types of behavior that dare not speak its  
2 name.

3           However, the primary focus of this meeting  
4 is a discussion of the methodological challenges in  
5 designing vaginal microbicide efficacy studies, so  
6 perhaps to some, the topic of rectal microbicide  
7 development may seem irrelevant or at least a  
8 distraction.

9           I hope that in the remaining 6 minutes and  
10 4 seconds, I can persuade the Committee and the  
11 audience that we really need to keep this issue of  
12 rectal microbicide development as an important  
13 component indeed of vaginal microbicide development  
14 as well as on its own basis of rectal microbicide  
15 development.

16           [SLIDE]

17           I would like to address three questions.  
18 First of all, why develop rectal microbicides;  
19 secondly, what are some of the challenges; and  
20 finally, what is the current status of rectal  
21 microbicide development?

22           [SLIDE]

23           Why develop them? I think it is  
24 self-evident to many in the audience that anal  
25 intercourse remains the primary risk factor for HIV

1 transmission amongst MSM. What is perhaps less  
2 appreciated and poorly-defined epidemiologically is  
3 that the prevalence of anal intercourse amongst the  
4 heterosexual population is underappreciated and  
5 indeed represents a significant risk for HIV  
6 transmission.

7           Much anal intercourse, particularly in the  
8 heterosexual population, is unprotected. The  
9 mucosa is incredibly vulnerable to transmission,  
10 and based on N-9 experience, vaginal products may  
11 just not be suitable for rectal administration.

12           [SLIDE]

13           These are some data, not comprehensive but  
14 I think illustrative, looking at prevalence of anal  
15 intercourse. The baseline data from the HPTN  
16 EXPLORE study demonstrated, perhaps not  
17 surprisingly, that approximately 50 percent of men  
18 who have sex with men practice anal intercourse.

19           Again, perhaps surprisingly, Michael Gross  
20 was able to define in his study of high-risk women  
21 a prevalence rate of 32 percent; in heterosexual  
22 college students, 20 percent; and in a  
23 California-based adult survey, 6 to 8 percent. I  
24 would argue that in the interpretation of  
25 microbicide studies, vaginal microbicide studies,

1 we will need to be cognizant of this fact.

2 [SLIDE]

3 What, then, are the challenges?

4 Well, I think the first challenge is just  
5 to create awareness that there is a need for this  
6 type of development and an awareness of this type  
7 of confounding variable in the interpretation of  
8 vaginal microbicide studies.

9 I don't think we're very clear yet about  
10 strategy. Are we going to have vaginal products,  
11 rectal, or combination products? And a very thorny  
12 issue is how do we begin the safety evaluation of  
13 this type of microbicide.

14 [SLIDE]

15 We know from previous speakers today that  
16 the pipeline is quite rich, particularly in the  
17 discovery and preclinical phase, less so in the  
18 more advanced phases. But I think when we look at  
19 this potential pipeline of rectal products, albeit  
20 labeled as vaginal at the moment, I think we need  
21 to think about how we are going to screen this  
22 pipeline for candidates to move into Phase 1, how  
23 we are going to actually design these Phase 1  
24 studies, and perhaps more pertinent to today's  
25 meeting, are Phase 1 rectal studies needed perhaps



1 to support a vaginal microbicide indication.

2 [SLIDE]

3 Another issue which my group at UCLA is  
4 particularly interested in is are the conventional  
5 safety paradigms for looking at compounds in Phase  
6 1 sufficient for rectal microbicides. We have all  
7 had lunch, so I hope you will bear with me--this is  
8 the appearance when we undertake a flexible  
9 sigmoidoscopy. Can we bring the lights down a bit,  
10 because I am going to show a histology slide.

11 This actually is a very normal-looking  
12 endoscopic appearance. And if I actually show you  
13 a histology slide from the same patient, that  
14 indeed is also very healthy-appearing. The fact of  
15 the matter is this patient actually has HIV  
16 infection. And when I undertake quantitative  
17 immunohistochemistry for CCR5, thus profound  
18 regulation, it is even greater than seen in  
19 inflammatory bowel disease and definitely more so  
20 than seen in control patients.

21 My point is not to talk about pathogenesis  
22 but to illustrate that you cannot just rely on  
23 macroscopic and perhaps histological appearances in  
24 this type of study. The more interesting question  
25 is what to replace or what to add to these

1 conventional ways of defining safety. I don't have  
2 an answer yet, but hopefully some of the studies  
3 that individuals, ourselves included, are  
4 undertaking might begin to address this issue.

5 [SLIDE]

6 What is the current status of rectal  
7 microbicide development? This is perhaps the  
8 briefest side in the presentation. I think the  
9 community now know that N-9 is not suitable for  
10 microbicide. Carraguard in a very small study  
11 appeared not to induce epithelial damage. But  
12 there are no Phase 1 microbicide studies planned at  
13 this point in time.

14 A recent development in the last month was  
15 the observation by Tsai [phonetic] and his  
16 colleagues at University of Washington that  
17 sinavirin [phonetic] was able to block rectal  
18 transmission of a SHIV [phonetic] 89.6 variant  
19 virus. That is very encouraging but I think  
20 suggests that we should be doing more to move this  
21 type of product into Phase 1 studies.

22 [SLIDE]

23 To summarize, I think there is an urgent  
24 need to develop rectal microbicides for the MSM  
25 population as well as to acknowledge that the

1 heterosexual population is at risk of transmission  
2 from anal intercourse, and that this is an  
3 underappreciated behavioral variable, particularly  
4 in Phase 2/3 studies of vaginal microbicides.

5 I would even go further to argue that I  
6 think it is very important that these compounds  
7 will be used both vaginally and rectally, whether  
8 it is labeled or not, and that the FDA should  
9 really include or ask for a Phase 1 safety  
10 evaluation of rectal toxicity to be included in the  
11 NDA filing package.

12 And finally, we still have a lot of work  
13 to do to define an appropriate preclinical and  
14 clinical development track for this type of  
15 product.

16 Thank you very much for your attention.

17 [Applause.]

18 DR. GULICK: Thank you, Dr. McGowan.

19 Our next speaker is Dr. Don Waldron, from  
20 the Population Council at Rockefeller University.

21 DR. WALDRON: Thank you, Mr. Chairman.

22 It is a pleasure to address you. I am Dr.  
23 Don Waldron. I am the Medical Director at the  
24 Population Council at Rockefeller University, and I  
25 want to share with you some of our experiences and

1 where we are going in the microbicide research  
2 conducted by the Population Council.

3 [SLIDE]

4 We started the process early in the  
5 eighties and identified a large molecular structure  
6 that would actually block HIV. We did in vitro  
7 studies in cell cultures, and we found it to be  
8 protective against HIV, and followed that up with  
9 in vivo mouse and monkey experiments and also  
10 demonstrated again blocking.

11 We knew that we were going to go into  
12 clinical trials, so we developed a placebo, methyl  
13 cellulose, which we found through in vivo studies  
14 was not protective against HIV.

15 [SLIDE]

16 We then conducted a series of Phase 1  
17 trials in many countries, particularly in South  
18 Africa, which is the country that we are interested  
19 in at the current moment for Phase 3. The results  
20 showed that Carraguard was safe and acceptable.

21 We are currently doing a couples study for  
22 male tolerance and acceptability, and those results  
23 are under analysis, and I don't have anything to  
24 share with you on that.

25 We also have two studies underway in

1 HIV-positive cohorts, and those results will  
2 hopefully shed new light as to what does happen  
3 when people have HIV.

4 [SLIDE]

5 We then did Phase 2 experiences where we  
6 had some preliminary observations, and those data  
7 are still under analysis. There were two trials  
8 conducted, one in Thailand with 165 women, and in  
9 South Africa, where we had 400 women. They were  
10 two-arm, they were intent to treat trials,  
11 Carraguard against placebo.

12 They were shown to be safe, and  
13 acceptability was again confirmed. We didn't see  
14 any difference in adverse events, STIs, between  
15 those two arms.

16 Condom use was similar in both arms,  
17 although in Thailand, we noticed that the condom  
18 usage was significantly higher from baseline. I  
19 don't have those exact figures with me at this  
20 time, which we might have brought to bear in  
21 earlier conversations that we had.

22 Recruitment and retention was similar for  
23 both arms in both Thailand and in South Africa.

24 We had no seroconversions in Thailand,  
25 whereas in South Africa, we had an equal number of

1 seroconversions, eight in each arm. This was a  
2 12-month trial.

3 [SLIDE]

4 I just want to share with the question of  
5 condom usage that we wanted to look at exactly at  
6 the end of the trial what was our overall usage for  
7 the gel-plus-condoms, and we see that it is  
8 relatively the same whether we were using placebo  
9 or whether we were using Carraguard, and that very  
10 few of the patients were using nothing, and  
11 condoms-only was equivalently the same as using  
12 nothing. So roughly 8 to 10 percent of the people  
13 were using just condoms only, and again, 8 to 10  
14 percent were using nothing to protect themselves.

15 So that somewhere on the order of 60  
16 percent of the people were using some form of  
17 protection whether it be gel with condoms or it was  
18 the actual gel only.

19 [SLIDE]

20 Now we are at the stage of doing a Phase 3  
21 design, and we have several considerations that we  
22 are putting in place, and we are discussing those  
23 amongst ourselves and with other outside agencies.

24 It is going to be a classic  
25 placebo-controlled, two-arm, doubleblinded ITT

1 trial in roughly 4,500 noninfected women in South  
2 Africa. The active arm will be Carraguard with a  
3 methyl cellulose placebo. The maximum trial  
4 duration is 48 months with no patient being in any  
5 longer than 24 months. We are examining a design  
6 where we will have closing of the trial 12 months  
7 after the last patient's first visit, regardless of  
8 where we are into trial.

9 [SLIDE]

10 The trial criteria--these are very  
11 glossy--are that basically, we will exclude women  
12 who test positive for HIV--that is obvious--and  
13 pregnant women. Women who have STIs, unlike in the  
14 Phase 2 trial where they were not accepted, will be  
15 accepted in this trial. Primary endpoints will be  
16 HIV seroconversion, and the safety endpoints will  
17 be STIs and vaginal lesions.

18 [SLIDE]

19 Compliance is a big issue, and we have  
20 heard it throughout this meeting. Compliance is  
21 going to be tested using several methods. There  
22 will be visit questionnaires administered by  
23 clinical staff; applicator tracking using bar  
24 codes; compliance with visit schedule, which I  
25 haven't heard mentioned, but that's an important

1 compliance issue for us; and applicator usage tests  
2 are currently under evaluation in New York, and we  
3 are hoping to look at those further.

4 We are looking at using some of those  
5 criteria and whether or not we can more clearly  
6 define the ITT analysis and exclusion criteria and  
7 patient removal from the trial itself.

8 That's all I wished to share with you at  
9 this point.

10 [Applause.]

11 DR. GULICK: Thank you.

12 The next speaker is Dr. Tim Farley from  
13 the World Health Organization.

14 DR. FARLEY: Thank you, Mr. Chairman, and  
15 thank you to the FD for giving me the opportunity  
16 to address you.

17 I may say that I am the person responsible  
18 in WHO for the microbicide work, and we took over  
19 responsibility for the COL 1492 trial, seeing that  
20 to its conclusion when it was transferred from  
21 UNAIDS, so my experience in this field is to an  
22 extent influenced very much by the COL 1492 trial,  
23 as is all of ours.

24 [SLIDE]

25 I was going to talk about three key



1 things. The first one, which is measures of  
2 product effect--efficacy, effectiveness, and use  
3 effectiveness--I am going to skip, because the  
4 other issues I want to talk more on--however, if  
5 you want to ask me some questions about it  
6 afterward, then it won't count into my 7 minutes.

7 [SLIDE]

8 Moving straight to the issue which has  
9 been discussed quite considerably today, which  
10 refers to the issue of choice of control arm or  
11 control arms. Some of these points have been made  
12 before, but I think they are worth emphasizing.

13 The randomization ensures balance of  
14 factors which are related to individual risk and  
15 patterns of condom and product use. However, once  
16 the study group has been revealed to the  
17 participant, the randomization will no longer be  
18 able to balance changes in behavior which are  
19 induced by knowing which group the person is in.  
20 In order to be able to maintain the  
21 post-randomization balance, we need good masking  
22 and good blinding, and that is why we use a  
23 placebo-controlled doubleblind trial.

24 This is the gold standard of all  
25 evaluations whenever we can, and it is the

1 preferred design whenever it is feasible. The  
2 beauty of it is that the inferences from the study,  
3 particularly if you do an intention-to-treat  
4 analysis, are very compelling, and it also gives an  
5 unbiased estimate of the product effectiveness.  
6 This, for example, was seen in the COL trial.

7           It doesn't mean to say that you should not  
8 collect data on behavioral factors, compliance, and  
9 so on, but it must be recalled that those  
10 additional data are really there for exploratory or  
11 explanatory analysis, looking at internal  
12 consistency and so on. But the headline analysis  
13 of overall effect does not depend on those  
14 behavioral data.

15           [SLIDE]

16           If you have a no-product arm, it is  
17 absolutely essential when there is no placebo  
18 product available. That's absolutely clear. It is  
19 a no-brainer. If there is no placebo product, or  
20 it is not possible to make one that is going to  
21 preserve the blind, then you need to use a  
22 no-product arm.

23           The problem here is that you must collect  
24 very high-quality and extensive and reliable data  
25 on product and condom use, because you have to make

1 adjustments for this, and your primary analysis,  
2 your primary inference, must be based on these data  
3 where you are adjusting for rectal intercourse, you  
4 are adjusting for different patterns of condom use,  
5 condom non-use, and so on.

6           However hard we try, there will always be  
7 doubt as to the validity of these data. And I  
8 would suggest that in any trial, you are going to  
9 get some misclassification. You are going to get  
10 reported behaviors, but there is going to be a  
11 misclassification.

12           What is the effect of this  
13 misclassification? Well, effectively, you are  
14 going to dilute your estimated treatment effect.

15           So I can see a situation where we have a  
16 product where it has a certain effectiveness, you  
17 have a placebo which is totally inert, and you have  
18 a no-condom arm, but because of the effect dilution  
19 because of the misclassification, you may find that  
20 your product is significantly better than the  
21 placebo but is not significantly better than the  
22 no-product arm, simply because you need to do this  
23 adjustment. I think that the inferences from this  
24 are going to be very difficult, and it is going to  
25 be difficult to have these two inferences, as I

1 said, within the same study.

2           So if you have two control groups, fine.  
3 It is very, very costly; it adds cost to the trial,  
4 and I think we need to consider the costs of these  
5 trials. These trials don't come cheap, and at the  
6 moment, the majority of studies are mainly being  
7 funded by public sectors, and the funds are not  
8 unlimited.

9           I believe that you get no benefit for  
10 interpretation by adding a no-product arm when you  
11 have a placebo. I think it is potentially  
12 confusing. And I would like to cite the example of  
13 COL 1492. Had there been a no-product arm in that  
14 study, I don't believe that it would have helped  
15 any of the inferences which came out of the COL  
16 study, the headline being that N-9 had a higher  
17 incidence of HIV infection than the placebo. It  
18 may have helped to say something about the placebo,  
19 but it wouldn't have changed the overall inference  
20 about the study.

21           Now, the other issue I want to address is  
22 the issue of strength of evidence, which has come  
23 up a number of times today. Actually, I'd like to  
24 say just one thing back on the two control groups.  
25 I think it is an issue that sponsors might like to

1 consider. If somebody wants to do an active versus  
2 placebo versus a no-product arm, they should be  
3 allowed to do it. I wouldn't advise against it. I  
4 certainly don't think that the FDA should require  
5 it because it is going to have costs, it is going  
6 to cause a great deal of difficulties for other  
7 studies as well. So I think that the FDA may allow  
8 it, but to require it I think would be an extremely  
9 bad thing to do.

10 On the issue of strength of evidence, the  
11 discussion that we had this morning about how two  
12 independent studies at .05 is desirable, is the  
13 FDA's usual standard; however, there are  
14 difficulties with this, and of course, there are  
15 questions as to whether an ethical review committee  
16 is likely to approve going to a second trial once  
17 the first one has been done.

18 The statistics in going from two studies  
19 at P less than .05 to a single study at .0013 are  
20 impeccable. The problem is that the ethics are  
21 appalling.

22 If it is unethical after a first trial  
23 which is convincing at .05 to do a second study,  
24 then it is equally unethical to do a study of the  
25 size of .0013. Halfway through that trial, the

1 data which are available would be convincing as  
2 that first study.

3           So I submit to you that it is equally  
4 unethical to do a study requiring that level, that  
5 small P value.

6           I also think that ethical review  
7 committees--certainly mine in WHO--would not  
8 approve it. They would not allow us to do a trial  
9 where we are requiring significance at the .0013  
10 level. And I suspect that the ethical review  
11 committees in the sites where such a trial would be  
12 done would also reject that.

13           I think we need to consider what are we  
14 protecting ourselves against here. Remember, this  
15 is the probability of a false-positive. This is  
16 falsely declaring a product which is not effective  
17 as effective. Normally, conventionally, we limit  
18 that at one in 20, possibly a bit less, but to  
19 limit that as to one in 1,000 I think is  
20 off-the-wall, quite frankly.

21           I am much more concerned about the  
22 false-negative here of not showing an effective  
23 product actually has an effect--not falsely showing  
24 at one in 1,000 that a product which is not  
25 effective actually is effective. And there is a

1 balance between power and size, and I would rather  
2 put it on power than on protecting against the  
3 false-positive.

4 Now, I fully agree that a single study at  
5 P less than .05 may not convince, and the COL 1492  
6 trial came in just significant at P less than .05.  
7 Not everybody was convinced that N-9 was harmful by  
8 that, so I take the point that one study at P less  
9 than .05 is maybe not there.

10 What would I suggest? I don't know  
11 exactly what would be an appropriate P value to  
12 have. I certainly think that one in 1,000 is way  
13 off-the-mark. I also think that maybe one in 100,  
14 less than .01, is probably off-the-mark.

15 What I think you need to do is to discuss  
16 with ethicists, with regulators, with public health  
17 experts, with advocates, in a range of countries,  
18 particularly countries where the HIV epidemic is  
19 really raging and there is a need for this, and ask  
20 them the question very simply: Look, let's assume  
21 we had a trial that was significant at the .05  
22 level, and it is internally consistent and so on.  
23 Would you think it is ethical to do a trial?

24 If they say yes, you ask the question  
25 again: What about at P less than .04--would it be

1 ethical--yes or no?

2           There is going to come a time--P less than  
3 .01, maybe P less than .02--when everybody says  
4 no, it is no longer ethical. So I suggest that you  
5 convene a consultation of that nature--I will  
6 convene it for you if you want--and then we can get  
7 an idea of where people feel very uncomfortable  
8 from an ethical point of view to do the second  
9 trial. And that is what I think you should aim at  
10 for your P value for a trial.

11           Thank you very much.

12           [Applause.]

13           DR. GULICK: Thank you, Dr. Waldron.

14           Our next speaker is Amy Allina, from the  
15 National Women's Health Network.

16           MS. ALLINA: Thank you.

17           My name is Amy Allina. I am from the  
18 National Women's Health Network which is a  
19 nonprofit organization that advocates for national  
20 policies that protect and promote all women's  
21 health. We don't accept financial support from  
22 pharmaceutical or medical device companies, and we  
23 are supported by a national membership of 8,000  
24 individuals and about 300 organizations.

25           I want to start by thanking the FDA for



1 organizing and holding this meeting and for giving  
2 us the opportunity to speak about the importance of  
3 this topic to women.

4           The National Women's Health Network began  
5 working on HIV/AIDS as a women's health concern in  
6 1987. Even before the advent of AIDS, the Network  
7 had articulated the need for sexually-transmitted  
8 disease prevention options for women, testifying  
9 before Congress as early as 1978 on the importance  
10 of research to develop these products. So we have  
11 been at this a long time.

12           In the 25 years that we have been working  
13 on these issues, particularly in the last 15 years  
14 with AIDS, the need for attention to women's  
15 prevention options has become increasingly urgent.

16           In a survey conducted just last year, our  
17 members identified microbicide development as a top  
18 priority on the Federal health research agenda.  
19 The Network is a participant in the Alliance for  
20 Microbicide Development and a partner in the Global  
21 Campaign for Microbicides, and we endorse the  
22 recommendations that you heard earlier from Polly  
23 Harrison, from the Alliance, and also that the  
24 panel at least received prior to the meeting from  
25 the Global Campaign.

1           Given the tight agenda today, I am not  
2 going to repeat those recommendations. You have  
3 all heard them and read them, I am sure. But I do  
4 want to address one in particular which is the  
5 recommendation that FDA shouldn't require as a  
6 matter of policy that sponsors include a  
7 condom-only arm in addition to the placebo control.  
8 There has been a lot of discussion about that  
9 already, and I'm going to try not to repeat too  
10 much of it, but there are a couple of things that I  
11 want to say about why we agree with that  
12 recommendation.

13           FDA staff certainly and possibly also some  
14 members of the Committee have heard the Network  
15 advocate in other settings for the agency to  
16 require new products seeking approval to be tested  
17 against existing products rather than just against  
18 a placebo. And in light of that, our endorsement  
19 of the recommendation that FDA should not require  
20 sponsors of candidate microbicides to compare their  
21 products to condoms alone in addition to a placebo  
22 control might seem contradictory. So I want to be  
23 clear about the differences that lead us to support  
24 the recommendation.

25           Our argument that some new products should

1 be tested before approval in trials which compare  
2 them to existing products has been based on our  
3 belief that FDA should demand more information and  
4 apply a stricter approval standard when there are  
5 already products approved and available for the  
6 same indication, when we are talking about the  
7 so-called "me-too" products. In that circumstance,  
8 consumers and health care providers who are  
9 considering using or prescribing the new product  
10 will need to know not just that it is safe and  
11 effective but whether it provides added benefit  
12 over existing and often less expensive options that  
13 are already available to them. But that argument  
14 is obviously not relevant in the current context of  
15 microbicide development.

16           There is no existing product to which a  
17 microbicide can appropriately and usefully be  
18 compared, and although condoms are an effective and  
19 important option for many individuals and couples,  
20 we all know that some women are not able to  
21 negotiate condom use with every encounter and with  
22 every partner.

23           We also share many of the concerns that  
24 have been articulated already today that the  
25 requirement that all microbicide clinical trials

1 include a condom-only arm may be an obstacle in  
2 some cases to producing interpretable data.

3 We agree with earlier speakers who have  
4 said that inclusion of a condom-only arm might  
5 provide useful information in some cases; in other  
6 situations, however, we believe it would further  
7 complicate interpretation of trial results.

8 So for those reasons and because of our  
9 concern that the requirement of all trials include  
10 two control arms might slow progress of this really  
11 urgent research, we urge FDA to maintain  
12 flexibility on this point and not to require all  
13 sponsors to include a condom-only arm.

14 I'll finish here and just say that I'd be  
15 glad to answer any questions from the panel about  
16 my statement.

17 Thanks.

18 [Applause.]

19 DR. GULICK: Thank you very much.

20 Our next speaker is Dr. Rosalie Dominik  
21 from Family Health International.

22 DR. DOMINIK: Thank you for the  
23 opportunity to present on behalf of FHI. FHI's  
24 decades of research and experience with  
25 contraceptive and microbicidal products has

1 provided us with valuable lessons regarding the  
2 conduct of trials in resource-poor settings.

3           Our experience with microbicide research  
4 in Cameroon encompassed three different study  
5 designs--an observational study in 1991 to 1992 of  
6 women choosing spermicidal suppositories versus  
7 those choosing other methods of contraception; a  
8 blinded randomized control trial in 1995 and 1996  
9 of women using N-9 film versus placebo film; and an  
10 unblinded RCT in 1999 and 2000 of women using N-9  
11 gel versus a no-gel condom-only control.

12           Comparisons of the first two trials  
13 demonstrated the strength of the randomized design  
14 in controlling for the intrinsic selection bias  
15 that can occur in observational studies. These  
16 studies also demonstrated the difficulties in  
17 interpreting self-reported data on sexual behavior.  
18 Analysis of the third trial demonstrated the  
19 limitation of interpretability of unblinded trials.

20           [SLIDE]

21           We believe it is useful to focus on the  
22 labeling claims that one hopes to make for an  
23 effective microbicide to guide the decisions about  
24 study design. We expect that the label for the  
25 first approved microbicide might include a summary

1 message that looks something like this: "Use of  
2 microbicide gel reduces a woman's risk of HIV  
3 infection during vaginal intercourse. To best  
4 protect against the risk of HIV infection during  
5 vaginal intercourse, use a condom during every act  
6 of intercourse. Use of microbicide gel provides  
7 additional or backup protection against HIV  
8 infection."

9 [SLIDE]

10 To obtain evidence to make such a claim,  
11 we need to design a study that can answer the  
12 primary research question of whether use of the  
13 microbicide reduces the risk of HIV acquisition  
14 compared to nonuse, holding all other risk factors  
15 constant. That is, the two groups of women being  
16 compared should have, for example, the same average  
17 frequency of intercourse and the same level of  
18 condom use.

19 A blinded RCT of the microbicide gel  
20 versus a truly inactive placebo would be of course  
21 the gold standard for answering this question.  
22 Unfortunately, we may never be able to definitively  
23 demonstrate that we have a truly inactive placebo,  
24 but the comparison of the active microbicide to the  
25 carefully-selected placebo, the best available

1 placebo, will provide the most useful data for  
2 answering our primary research question.

3 [SLIDE]

4 The other control arm that has been  
5 discussed is of course the condom-only arm, and we  
6 have talked about differences that the two groups  
7 will have in motivation, resulting in--also when  
8 you have the condom-only arm, you have a group that  
9 only has two options to choose from versus a group  
10 that has four options to choose from with each act  
11 of intercourse.

12 I mentioned earlier that in the unblinded  
13 N-9 trial that FHI carried out in Cameroon, women  
14 in the condom-only arm reported using condoms in  
15 about 87 percent of acts, while women in the gel  
16 arm reported using condoms about 6 percent less  
17 often.

18 [SLIDE]

19 Now I would like to walk through two  
20 examples showing the impact of a 10 percent  
21 difference of condom use on comparisons between the  
22 microbicide arm and the condom-only arm, assuming  
23 that when used, condoms reduced the risk of HIV  
24 acquisition by 95 percent.

25 First assume that we have a microbicide

1 that would reduce the risk by 50 percent compared  
2 to an absolutely inert placebo, and if we designed  
3 a study to have 90 percent power to detect this 50  
4 percent reduction in risk of HIV acquisition, what  
5 would happen if the microbicide used condoms in 65  
6 percent of acts, and the condom-only arm used  
7 condoms in 75 percent of acts.

8 In this case, the power would drop from 90  
9 percent to about 50 percent.

10 [SLIDE]

11 If condom use instead were 80 percent in  
12 the microbicide arm and 10 percent higher, 90  
13 percent, in the condom-only arm, the chance of  
14 finding a significantly lower risk of HIV  
15 acquisition in the microbicide arm would be only  
16 about 15 percent. And in this case, there would  
17 actually be about a 20 percent chance of observing  
18 a higher incidence of HIV in the microbicide arm  
19 than the condom-only arm.

20 [SLIDE]

21 So this example helps to illustrate why we  
22 are concerned that requiring that a microbicide arm  
23 be shown to be significantly better and have  
24 significantly less HIV infection compared to a  
25 condom-only arm could lead to failure to promptly



1 identify a product that truly protects against HIV.

2 [SLIDE]

3 The second example addresses another  
4 potential danger that can arise due to behavioral  
5 differences between the two arms. In this example,  
6 we assume that the microbicide truly has no effect  
7 on HIV risk compared to a true placebo, and we look  
8 at what can happen if the participants in the  
9 microbicide arm use condoms more often than those  
10 in the condom-only arm.

11 So if condom use is 90 percent in the  
12 microbicide arm and 80 percent in the condom-only  
13 arm, there would actually be a 65 percent chance of  
14 observing a significantly lower risk of HIV  
15 acquisition in the microbicide arm even though the  
16 microbicide is truly ineffective. This 65 percent  
17 chance of falsely concluding the microbicide is  
18 effective is far greater than the 2.5 percent  
19 chance of a Type 1 error in this direction that one  
20 would expect if risk-taking behaviors were truly  
21 balanced between groups.

22 [SLIDE]

23 Even though we don't believe a condom-only  
24 arm should be required, we do believe that a  
25 comparison between a placebo arm and a condom-only

1 arm may provide some useful information about the  
2 activity of the placebo. If we are willing to  
3 assume that the bias due to behavior changes will  
4 operate in only one direction--that is, that those  
5 in the condom-only group will use condoms at least  
6 as much as those in the placebo group--then the  
7 inclusion of a condom-only arm may provide some  
8 evidence that the best available placebo gel might  
9 actually provide some protective effect, but  
10 because of the unblinded nature of the trial, it  
11 may not be entirely convincing.

12 The HPTN 035 trial will help to define the  
13 role, if any, of a condom-only arm in subsequent  
14 microbicide trials, and FHI is supporting the 035  
15 team in conducting this NIH-sponsored trial.

16 [SLIDE]

17 So in conclusion, what we most want to  
18 know is does use of the microbicide reduce the risk  
19 of HIV acquisition. Once we have a product that  
20 reduces the risk of HIV when used, public health  
21 researchers can turn to studying the best way to  
22 promote use of that product in combination with a  
23 host of other preventive measures. Showing the  
24 protective effect against a carefully-selected  
25 placebo should provide reasonable evidence that a

1 product protects against HIV if used. A blinded  
2 two-arm trial of a microbicide versus the best  
3 available placebo can provide sufficient evidence  
4 to support a claim that use of a new microbicide  
5 can reduce the risk of HIV acquisition.

6 Thank you.

7 [Applause.]

8 DR. GULICK: Thank you.

9 Our next speaker is Dr. Zena Stein from  
10 Columbia.

11 DR. STEIN: Thank you for giving me the  
12 opportunity to talk, and as I come at the end of  
13 many arguments, I just want to say two things.

14 One, we are talking about biological  
15 efficacy of the microbicides we are testing, and we  
16 have some biological information about inert  
17 substances, the placebo. And the purpose of the  
18 trials, I would say, is to look for human evidence  
19 that supports the biological evidence of efficacy,  
20 not to go beyond that.

21 Now, if we have done the classical  
22 approach, and then sexual factors lack useful  
23 microbicide, we have an enormous area for  
24 distortion of reports and diaries and statements.

25 So the wonderful idea of a blinded

1 microbicide, putative microbicide, which would feel  
2 the same and look the same and smell the same for a  
3 women and for the investigator, and to set it up in  
4 a little white introducer, it will make the  
5 difference between the putative microbicide and the  
6 putative inert substances invisible.

7           It allows you basically to cancel out all  
8 those factors in effectiveness and lead you to  
9 infer efficacy. You don't care how much adherence  
10 or how much frequency of use or any of those  
11 things, because it should be the same between the  
12 putative microbicide and the putative inert  
13 substances.

14           When you start bringing in a condom,  
15 another arm, you are asking another question, and  
16 maybe it is an important question that should be  
17 asked afterward. But now we ought to know do we  
18 have a microbicide which supports the biological  
19 difference between efficacy of the microbicide and  
20 efficacy in the inert substances.

21           The reason I entered this dialogue  
22 publicly is because my slide, which is basically  
23 the same options as Dr. Karim offered us--we tried  
24 to put down all the options we could think of, and  
25 we decided that A, B, and C in which the placebo

1 and the condom-only do the same thing, that that  
2 would give you confirmation that all the others--D,  
3 E, F, G, H, and I--would give you confusion, which  
4 is why we said stick to the placebo and the  
5 microbicide; otherwise, you'll get confusion.

6 I didn't like the idea of support where  
7 you don't get a difference between the microbicide  
8 and the placebo. You haven't supported your  
9 biological assumption of efficacy, so don't do it.

10 At the bottom here, "These interpretations  
11 assume a) that true levels of condom use do not  
12 vary across trial arms"--and this is a point that  
13 Dr. Farley and other people made, and the reason I  
14 came here to try to say something new is the point  
15 I mentioned earlier, that we have some evidence  
16 from the COL 1492 group that in fact women loved  
17 the microbicide or the placebo; they used it and  
18 they dropped the condom arm. I think they will do  
19 that. It is very good news for microbicide, but it  
20 will hopelessly contaminate any attempt to measures  
21 in this trial what condom-only does because again,  
22 it changes the risk behavior. If some of them are  
23 [inaudible] random and risk behavior, you put them  
24 into the trial, and they change their risk  
25 behavior, and you are just left reflecting with

1 what to do with that kind of mess.

2           Now, the other point--I am allowed a  
3 second point--it is only when you get a placebo,  
4 the microbicide versus placebo is only as good as  
5 what you know about the placebo. We've got this  
6 new universal placebo. If every trial would use a  
7 universal placebo, the same one, you could make  
8 comparisons across trials. If one trial uses this  
9 placebo and another trial uses this placebo, you  
10 will not be able to make comparisons across trials.

11           I would even suggest that, for instance,  
12 if Carragin [phonetic] wants its own special methyl  
13 sulfate arm, put another arm, put the universal  
14 placebo arm. You will learn more from that because  
15 the behavior is much the same, and you will be able  
16 to compare other trials. That kind of insert of an  
17 arm would make sense. But the insert of an arm  
18 which is open, which confuses the behavior,  
19 confuses the difference between efficacy and  
20 effectiveness, I consider a waste of time.

21           And I agree with everybody here saying  
22 that FDA should open its mind to whether it wants  
23 this or that behavior. If it wants to actually  
24 concentrate on biological efficacy versus  
25 effectiveness in one product and another, there is

1 no point in confusing the issue with a condom-only.  
2 That is asking another question and perhaps asking  
3 it in different ways, and this might not be the way  
4 to measure it.

5 I am also convinced by what Dr. Dominik  
6 said. A paper of Foss [phonetic] et al. which many  
7 of you might know, suggests that where condom use  
8 is only 15 percent or less in the population, and  
9 you have a reasonably effective microbicide, on the  
10 whole, you can't do wrong--put your microbicide in.  
11 If you get a microbicide that is as much as two or  
12 three times the placebo, you can use it happily,  
13 because so many populations use so few condoms that  
14 you can only win with that.

15 And remember that on the whole, the  
16 difference we get in effectiveness in protection  
17 against HIV only seems to work when people really  
18 use the condom at 100 or 90 percent in the various  
19 estimates we have based on discordant couples. You  
20 have really got to use that condom a lot to make a  
21 difference in the transmission.

22 So I think that condoms are in. It  
23 satisfies us ethically, but the real question is  
24 does the microbicide versus the inert substance  
25 make a difference for HIV infection. If it does,

1 we'll all put our flags up, and we'll have  
2 something to go with as soon as possible.

3 Thanks.

4 [Applause.]

5 DR. GULICK: Thank you.

6 Our final speaker to have signed up is Dr.  
7 Malcolm Potts, who is from the University of  
8 California at Berkeley.

9 DR. POTTS: I speak as a physician. I am  
10 from Berkeley, and as the former president and CEO  
11 of Family Health International, where we initiated  
12 the first-ever microbicide trials, I have been a  
13 strong advocate of microbicides for over two  
14 decades. In 1990, I triggered the UK MRC interest  
15 in microbicides.

16 Like many people, I initially accepted  
17 placebo control trials with condom counseling as  
18 licit. After a great deal of thought, I have  
19 slowly and painfully come to the conclusion that  
20 such trials may be flawed scientifically and  
21 ethically.

22 Ethically, I am deeply troubled by a basic  
23 contradiction. While the justification for  
24 recommending condom counseling is that we offer  
25 volunteers the highest possible standard of care,



1 the pivotal findings from any clinical trial are  
2 derived entirely from volunteer women who we know  
3 for certain are not using condoms.

4 I think we have misled ourselves into  
5 believe that if we recommend condom use, it is  
6 acceptable to use placebos. But the number of  
7 women not using condoms unless exposed to HIV  
8 infection in a placebo-controlled trial cannot be  
9 lower--cannot be lower--than it would be without  
10 counseling.

11 Further, a condom counseling design could  
12 actually increase the number of placebo users who  
13 will be infected and die, because counseling  
14 inflates the number of subjects needed.

15 Having had executive responsibility for a  
16 great many clinical trials, I am vividly aware that  
17 the more difficult the logistics, the higher the  
18 loss to follow-up, the more volunteers you need to  
19 recruit. We are talking about populations that are  
20 so different from those described by Dr. Fleming  
21 that they might as well live on another planet.

22 If we use placebos, then condom counseling  
23 complicates the study but does not solve the  
24 ethical problem for the women who provide the data  
25 on efficacy who are randomly allotted to exposure

1 to a lethal, incurable disease.

2           Condoms indeed are the best advice for  
3 those who use them, but those people dilute the  
4 results. I haven't heard a proposition for how to  
5 help most groups. I think that is our ethical  
6 dilemma.

7           In contraceptive trials, we do not use  
8 placebos presumably because an unintended pregnancy  
9 is an unacceptable burden. Can we use placebos  
10 when that is the outcome? Some women will not  
11 respond to condom counseling because their  
12 compliance with any instruction is low. This is  
13 exactly the group that we want to exclude from any  
14 clinical trial.

15           More likely, in my judgment, the  
16 non-condom users are simply unable to negotiate  
17 condom use with their partners. I feel deeply  
18 uncomfortable trying to shuffle my ethical  
19 responsibilities by relying on underprivileged  
20 volunteers to make mistakes.

21           Scientifically, as a possibility, we may  
22 reject an otherwise lifesaving microbicide which  
23 might have worked amongst those women who enjoy  
24 greater autonomy in their lives but which failed in  
25 this nonrepresentative subgroup of volunteers.

1           The Code of Federal Regulations under  
2 which the FDA operates is explicit. The test  
3 [inaudible] compared with known effective therapy  
4 and the administration of placebo or no treatment  
5 would be contrary to the interest of the patient.  
6 To ask a woman whose husband will beat her if she  
7 asks him to use a condom to accept a placebo is  
8 unambiguously contrary to her interest. The offer  
9 of a microbicide, even of unproven effectiveness,  
10 might be preferable.

11           The trouble, of course, is that we cannot  
12 predict in advance who is able to respond to condom  
13 counseling and who will not; and for those who will  
14 respond, condom counseling is indeed the highest  
15 possible standard. If we don't use placebos, we  
16 can't measure efficacy. But I suggest that ethics  
17 trumps any desire for statistical measures.

18           Perhaps we can obtain useful information  
19 by direct observation of women using a potential  
20 microbicide for another purpose. Professor Short  
21 in Australia and Conrad in the United States have  
22 shown that lemon juice is an effective microbicide.  
23 In some parts of the world, sex workers have a  
24 tradition of using lemon juice. Next month, a team  
25 from UC Berkeley will work with colleagues in

1 Nigeria to explore the consistency of use in one  
2 such group.

3           Whatever the study design, the outcome  
4 measure of interest will be use effectiveness, not  
5 biological effectiveness. Dr. Stein has just  
6 mentioned the very useful paper by Dr. Foss and  
7 colleagues that shows that while condoms are likely  
8 to be more effective than a microbicide,  
9 microbicides are more likely to be used  
10 consistently.

11           Personally, I think the overlapping use  
12 effectiveness might justify a straight Phase 3  
13 comparison where a microbicide would be tested  
14 against condoms as a gold standard for protection.

15           I think we can demonstrate that a  
16 microbicide will not damage a woman's vagina by  
17 escalating dose studies in volunteers not exposed  
18 to infection, and we can make a plausible case that  
19 a microbicide has some degree of effectiveness  
20 based on in vitro studies.

21           Ultimately, we are called upon to make  
22 difficult judgments. Do we emphasize the needs of  
23 the women who we know will not use condoms or the  
24 needs of those swept up in a trial who will use  
25 condoms? As I said, I can't find a method that

1 will cover both.

2           Do we think it is possible to collect  
3 enough in vitro and collateral clinical data to  
4 judge the efficacy of microbicides will be in the  
5 same range as condoms? I think we can; others  
6 obviously will disagree with me.

7           Can we approve a method because it is  
8 comparable to condoms, but we do not know its true  
9 efficacy?

10           I am opposed to a condom-only arm, but  
11 with or without condoms, given the numbers and  
12 durations of trials suggested today, it is my  
13 judgment that non-FDA-approved trials probably in  
14 Africa and Asia will provide useful data before an  
15 FDA-approved trial is completed.

16           My plea to this Committee is to recognize  
17 that ethically-acceptable ways of designing  
18 clinical trials to test the efficacy of  
19 microbicides are not cut-and-dried, and sincere  
20 people can have a variety of views. I am confident  
21 the Committee will be cognizant of all possible  
22 alternatives.

23           Thank you.

24           [Applause.]

25           DR. GULICK: Thank you, Dr. Potts.

1           That concludes the people who signed up to  
2 speak at the open public hearing. Just to let  
3 people know, there were three written submissions  
4 submitted to the Committee. Those were emailed and  
5 faxed to Committee members, and they are in your  
6 packet as well. One is from Laurie Sylla, from the  
7 Yale University School of Nursing, one from Dr.  
8 Robert Munk from the New Mexico AIDS InfoNet, and  
9 one from Anna Forbes from the Global Campaign for  
10 Microbicides.

11           Is there anyone who didn't sign up for the  
12 open public hearing who would wish to make a  
13 statement at this time?

14           [No response.]

15           DR. GULICK: Okay. We will close the open  
16 public part of the meeting, and we'll turn to Dr.  
17 Birnkrant for the charge to the Committee.

18           Charge to the Committee

19           Questions to the Committee

20           DR. BIRNKRANT: Thank you.

21           I would like to begin by commenting on  
22 this morning's presentations. I know that I found  
23 them extremely interesting, and I know that my  
24 colleagues also found them interesting, and I know  
25 that they will lead to productive discussions this

1 afternoon.

2 I also want to thank the speakers during  
3 the open public hearing for their presentations as  
4 well.

5 There were a number of different views  
6 presented this morning and this afternoon, but  
7 that's good, because it makes us think about all  
8 types of possibilities, and we'll take some of  
9 these ideas back to the agency, mull them over and  
10 apply them to some of the advice that we'll be  
11 giving to sponsors.

12 So although there may not have been  
13 consensus with regard to particular issues, there  
14 was consensus, though, with regard to urgency. And  
15 as the speakers this morning and this afternoon  
16 pointed out, there is an extreme urgency to develop  
17 a topical microbicide rationally and get it on the  
18 market as soon as possible.

19 Another point I want to make is that what  
20 we are discussing today may apply only to the first  
21 generation of topical microbicides. That is, the  
22 need for a three-arm trial with two controls may be  
23 more appropriate for the first microbicide, but may  
24 be less appropriate as more microbicides reach the  
25 market. And we are well aware of that.

1           A couple of comments with regard to  
2 flexibility, standards, and risk-benefit. With  
3 regard to flexibility, the FDA has shown that it  
4 can be flexible in a number of areas, in a number  
5 of drug approvals that have taken place in the  
6 past. But with regard to microbicides, we can show  
7 flexibility in that we are willing to accept the  
8 one clinical trial as opposed to two adequate and  
9 well-controlled trials, we are entertaining the  
10 idea of having a P value between .01 and .001, et  
11 cetera.

12           With regard to standards, some people call  
13 our standards "hurdles," but I like to look at them  
14 as standards set for the world. And what are these  
15 standards? Well, our regulations in the Food,  
16 Drug, and Cosmetic Act that was amended in 1962  
17 tell us that we need substantial evidence for a  
18 product to reach the market.

19           And what is the substantial evidence?  
20 Well, it has been interpreted as being not only  
21 safety but efficacy, and the efficacy should come,  
22 it has been interpreted, from adequate and  
23 well-controlled trials.

24           We have interpreted that traditionally as  
25 two, but we have a guidance document that does



1 allow for one large clinical trial that is  
2 multi-center, internally consistent, and highly  
3 statistically significant.

4           What does it mean, though, to have these  
5 standards? These are standards to allow us to  
6 approve a drug that is safe and effective in which  
7 we have a lot of confidence. And these standards,  
8 although they are U.S. regulatory standards, should  
9 apply to the whole world in that if it is a safe  
10 and effective drug for the United States, safety  
11 and efficacy should be the same whether you are in  
12 a developed country or a developing country.

13           So we feel as though the standards are  
14 absolutely the same.

15           With regard to risk-benefit, we look at  
16 risk-benefit on an indication basis, so we develop  
17 risk-benefit standards for various diseases. It  
18 may be different for cancer as opposed to  
19 sinusitis. But when it comes to HIV prevention,  
20 the risk-benefit is the same throughout the world.  
21 It doesn't matter if a drug is coming to the FDA  
22 for review and approval or coming to another  
23 regulatory body outside the United States.

24           The risk-benefit should be the same in  
25 that there should be greater benefit than risk to

1 the population.

2           Lastly, what are the risks of putting a  
3 less-than-effective microbicide on the market?  
4 Well, they are great. And why are they great?  
5 Because they may lead to high-risk behavior and  
6 thus increased transmission rates, and they may  
7 also lead to condom migration. And we wouldn't  
8 want people migrating from condoms to a much, much  
9 less effective and safe product.

10           With that, I'd like to turn to the  
11 questions.

12           The first question deals with trial  
13 design, which we have been wrestling with actually  
14 for a number of years. And as I said this morning,  
15 we are bringing it to the Committee today because  
16 we have received some proposals for Phase 3 and  
17 Phase 2 trial designs recently.

18           This morning, we and others presented the  
19 Phase 2/3 run-in design, which is somewhat  
20 different than traditional drug approval that  
21 proceeds from Phase 1 to Phase 2, where activity is  
22 shown, and then to Phase 3.

23           What we are looking for the Committee to  
24 discuss is the pluses and minuses of these  
25 different types of trial design and perhaps to

1 suggest alternatives to helping us provide sponsors  
2 with advice on Phase 3 clinical trial design.

3 DR. GULICK: So shall we take them  
4 question-by-question, or do you want to run through  
5 them all?

6 DR. BIRNKRANT: I think we can do it  
7 question-by-question, because they have multiple  
8 components, so it may get too complicated if we run  
9 through them all at this point.

10 DR. GULICK: Okay. And then, just one  
11 other point of information before we start. Could  
12 you or someone else review again the HPTN 035  
13 study, the design of it and where it is in terms of  
14 development? We have heard a lot about that study  
15 over the course of the morning.

16 DR. BIRNKRANT: Maybe Dr. Karim can do  
17 that.

18 DR. GULICK: Thanks.

19 DR. KARIM: Thank you.

20 The HPTN 035 trial is an NIH-sponsored  
21 trial that is part of the Prevention Trials  
22 Network. It is a four-arm trial which involves two  
23 active products. One is Buffergel [phonetic] and  
24 the other is Pro 2000 [phonetic]. And it involves  
25 two control arms--a placebo control arm and a

1 no-treatment control arm.

2           The trial itself is being conducted--or,  
3 we plan to conduct it--in approximately--well, at  
4 this point, starting off with four countries and  
5 eventually expanding to seven sites throughout the  
6 world.

7           The current sample size and design that we  
8 have proposed is a Phase 2 leading into or running  
9 into a Phase 2B design, and we propose to study  
10 approximately 3,100 subjects in this study.

11           We are proposing that in conducting the  
12 study, each product would have to be shown to be  
13 effective either against the placebo arm or the  
14 condom-only arm in order to be regarded as  
15 efficacious.

16           Thank you.

17           DR. GULICK: And Dr. Karim, what is the  
18 status of the study? Has it begun?

19           DR. KARIM: No, the study has not begun.  
20 We are just preparing the final submission, what we  
21 hope to be the final submission, to the FDA, and it  
22 has gone to the NIH for regulatory approval. We  
23 anticipate enrolling the first patients early in  
24 the new year.

25           DR. GULICK: So the design is finalized,

1 and it has gone to the FDA and NIH for final  
2 approval.

3 DR. KARIM: That's right.

4 DR. FLEMING: I might just add to that,  
5 some of the more detailed statistical properties  
6 were those that I was presenting on the slide in  
7 the presentation in terms of the ability of this  
8 design to fairly reliably identify ineffective  
9 interventions and reliably identify effective  
10 interventions, at least in terms of either  
11 providing conclusive evidence of benefit or  
12 evidence of need for continuation of study. And  
13 NIH convened an external body in I think it was  
14 March to review this design, and it was endorsed by  
15 that body; that was one of the more recent actions.

16 DR. GULICK: Okay, thank you.

17 So let's turn to the question at hand,  
18 which is to comment on two different proposals, and  
19 then we'll take some suggestions. So let's as a  
20 Committee consider the first design--a Phase 2  
21 run-in Phase 3 trial design.

22 Pros and cons? Dr. Paxton?

23 DR. PAXTON: Well, I think there are some  
24 significant pros to that approach. One is that for  
25 those of us who have done significant trials

1    abroad, logistically, it is much easier to not have  
2    to come to a complete full stop and let your  
3    patients go while you do your analyses and all  
4    that.

5            I think the advantage of doing a Phase 2  
6    run-in the way this is, you don't stop, as was  
7    shown in one of the prior slides. You do manage to  
8    keep the women who were in the Phase 2, and they do  
9    continue to give you more information in your Phase  
10   3. So I consider that to be a very significant  
11   pro.

12           Are we allowed to talk about the B part,  
13   too, or do we just want to talk about A right now?

14           DR. GULICK: Let's take one at a time, and  
15   then we'll come back to that.

16           DR. PAXTON: Okay.

17           DR. GULICK: Other comments on this  
18   design?

19           Yes, Dr. Fleming?

20           DR. FLEMING: I think with the Phase 2  
21   run-in to the Phase 3, one of the advantages of  
22   this design is we had mentioned the benefits of  
23   Phase 2 are multifold, one of which is to provide  
24   an extended experience in safety beyond what you  
25   would have in Phase 1, to be basically in a

1 position to justify the exposure of large numbers  
2 of participants in a Phase 3 setting.

3           So this Phase 2 run-in in essence allows  
4 one to restore that type of insight that you would  
5 have hoped to have gotten if you had had a separate  
6 Phase 2.

7           The limitations of the design are that in  
8 essence it is a Phase 3 trial, so you are  
9 basically, then, at this point jumping to a Phase 3  
10 from a Phase 1. If in fact you believe that you  
11 understand what is necessary in order to design  
12 this trial and conduct it in a high-quality  
13 fashion, and you have a belief in plausibility of  
14 efficacy, it is a very appropriate next step.

15           So if you are confident that you have the  
16 right question, you have the right way to carry the  
17 study out, and you are adequately optimistic, you  
18 believe that you have established plausibility of  
19 efficacy, it makes sense to move into this step.

20           On the other hand, if there are key issues  
21 about quality of study conduct and implementation  
22 that are not fully understood that end up being  
23 better understood during the early phase of this  
24 trial, it can be very problematic in interpreting  
25 the result.

1 DR. GULICK: Dr. Fletcher and then Dr.  
2 Sherman.

3 DR. FLETCHER: In thinking about this  
4 Phase 2 to Phase 3, I think I need some help from  
5 my statistical colleagues to think about protection  
6 against proceeding when you shouldn't. Let me see  
7 if I can lay out a scenario.

8 Let's say you had done the traditional  
9 Phase 1 to Phase 2 to Phase 3, and in the Phase 2  
10 study, you were left with, let's say, equal rates  
11 of seroconversion, which I think would be evidence,  
12 then, that the product has no evidence of effect,  
13 and therefore, why go on to Phase 3.

14 How would you have that same protection  
15 against going on to Phase 3 where now you expose a  
16 large number of individuals to a product that is  
17 not effective with a Phase 2 to Phase 3 lead-in? I  
18 don't quite see that.

19 DR. GULICK: Dr. De Gruttola, do you want  
20 to respond?

21 DR. DE GRUTTOLA: Yes. I think what Tom  
22 said--this is basically a Phase 3 study; you are  
23 just calling the first part of it a Phase 2--and  
24 like with any Phase 3 study, you can have stopping  
25 rules that allow you to stop for futility. So if



1 you have enough information to say that in this  
2 study, you are very unlikely to conclude efficacy,  
3 you could stop. That doesn't mean you have  
4 necessarily proved it doesn't work, because to  
5 prove it doesn't work may require the full  
6 information; but you may have enough information to  
7 say that in this study, you are not going to get an  
8 answer and to allow you to put an upper bound on  
9 what the efficacy is likely to be.

10 So I think if you just think of it as a  
11 Phase 3 study in which you are going to do kind of  
12 an extensive first interim review to make some  
13 decisions about whether to fully enroll or not, and  
14 the information you may use may, like in any Phase  
15 3 study, include both toxicity and stopping for  
16 futility, that that is a way to think about it.

17 DR. FLEMING: I think this is a terrific  
18 question because it really gets at the essence of  
19 an issue that needs to be understood as you think  
20 about the appropriateness of launching this Phase  
21 2/3. I fully agree with the explanation that  
22 Victor has given, and let me just try to add a  
23 little bit of specifics to make clear what the  
24 implications are of what he was saying.

25 Some people have said if, for example, you

1 do a Phase 2B trial as a separate trial, and it is  
2 based on one-quarter the number of events--and as  
3 you know, in an analysis such as this, information  
4 is number of events; if you have 100 events and 100  
5 people, that is the same information as 100 events  
6 and 10,000 people in terms of statistical power to  
7 discern treatment effects--so if you are going to  
8 do a Phase 3 trial with 400 events, or a Phase 2B  
9 trial with 100 events, just do an interim analysis  
10 in the Phase 3 trial at 100 events, and don't you  
11 recover the same information.

12           The essence of the answer is not at all  
13 necessarily. I always say to sponsors that if you  
14 do a Phase 3--and this Phase 2/3 is a Phase 3, as  
15 Victor said--write the check for it, because in  
16 essence, if you want to preserve the power to the  
17 Phase 3 trial, you have to be very cautious about  
18 what you consider to be extreme results early on.

19           So very typical monitoring boundaries  
20 would stop a trial for lack of benefit when you  
21 have what--when you basically have an estimate of  
22 no effect when you are halfway through. Whereas  
23 you do get much earlier than that evidence about  
24 lack of benefit in a separate Phase 2B trial that  
25 would be based on just 100 events where, if you

1 recall, we were saying there a negative study would  
2 be an estimate of efficacy that, based on only 100  
3 events, might be anything less than 15 percent.

4 So because of the need for conservatism  
5 in a Phase 3 trial to preserve the power and the  
6 preserve the false-positive error rate, you  
7 actually do end up going further into that trial,  
8 even if you are using interim monitoring, before  
9 you would, so to speak, shut off the faucet.

10 So again I come back to a Phase 2 run-in  
11 for a Phase 3 is a good idea in certain  
12 settings--when I am really confident I have the  
13 right question, I know how to design the trial in  
14 the right way, I know how to be able to achieve  
15 adherence, I know how to retain, I know how to  
16 enroll, and I believe plausibility of efficacy has  
17 been established.

18 So the question in this setting is can you  
19 do than when you have had a 100-person Phase 1  
20 trial. If the sponsor thinks so, this is the right  
21 thing to do.

22 DR. GULICK: Dr. Fletcher, a response?

23 DR. FLETCHER: Actually, it was to almost  
24 that last point you made. So, if the development  
25 paradigm then becomes Phase 1 to the Phase 2/3, I

1 am wondering, then, how you establish proof of  
2 concept or plausibility of efficacy if Phase 1 is  
3 really to establish dose and bad adverse reactions  
4 and those types of things. Where does that  
5 plausibility come in in this paradigm to move from  
6 a 100-person study to a 4,000-or-so-person study?

7 DR. FLEMING: Yes. That too is a  
8 critically important question, and as you know, the  
9 standard approach to this is to do a Phase 2 trial  
10 where we would be looking at biological markers.  
11 Those biological markers may not be valid  
12 surrogates that reliably tell us about clinical  
13 effects, but they give us clues, they establish  
14 proof of principle, they establish plausibility of  
15 efficacy.

16 We are at a substantial disadvantage in  
17 this setting without such information. We simply  
18 don't have those types of measures for plausibility  
19 of efficacy.

20 It then comes down to essentially how much  
21 risk is someone willing to take, and it is  
22 substantial risk, especially if you are going to  
23 deal with a study as the 035 study was planning to  
24 be, as a definitive trial looking at a 33 percent  
25 reduction in transmission with four arms that was

1 on the order of 10,000 people and a \$100 million  
2 expenditure. That's a huge leap to make from a  
3 Phase 1 study without a proof of principle result.

4           It is not unlike what we have struggled  
5 with in the vaccine area for HIV for a long time.  
6 We have been awaiting having adequate evidence of  
7 efficacy. Now, at least there, we have immune base  
8 markers, although there is a lot of controversy  
9 about is it humoral or cell-mediated or what nature  
10 or whatever--we don't even have that in this  
11 particular setting.

12           It is--and now I am jumping ahead to  
13 2B--but it is one of the reasons to say, then,  
14 proof of principle could in fact be based on the  
15 very endpoint. Doesn't that make sense to use HIV  
16 infection itself as the way to establish proof of  
17 principle in a somewhat measured intermediate step  
18 that is smaller in size?

19           DR. GULICK: Dr. Sherman and then Ms.  
20 Heise.

21           DR. SHERMAN: I am interested in the  
22 concept of this 2/3 run-in, and looking at the  
23 outline that was in Dr. Wu's presentation, you have  
24 two parallel arms running together. Do you plan to  
25 merge those arms in the data analysis? In other

1 words, will that Phase 2 run-in arm become part of  
2 the main dataset as a practical piece of data, and  
3 is that valid at the final endpoint of the study  
4 because there is going to be differential dropout  
5 and bias between those two groups?

6 DR. FLEMING: The answer is for those who  
7 advocate this design, their answer is yes. Is that  
8 valid? Yes. It is valid subject to the way it is  
9 being proposed here, which is that these interim  
10 data would be made available only to a data  
11 monitoring committee. That data monitoring  
12 committee would then assess whether various safety  
13 thresholds had been met, and if so, the study would  
14 continue, and all those participants would be  
15 included.

16 If, however, these data were released  
17 separately to the sponsor, then, many of the issues  
18 that we believe are important in monitoring trials  
19 would be violated if that same dataset were then  
20 used as part of the overall trial.

21 So the advantage of it being a separate  
22 run-in--if the sponsor wishes to have full access  
23 to the data, that's entirely possible, but then you  
24 would start over. But the way this was being  
25 proposed, which is an acceptable approach that some

1 of the sponsors were saying, is that this would  
2 only be viewed by a monitoring committee. Now,  
3 granted the sponsor doesn't have weigh-in in this  
4 now, except for the procedures and the criteria  
5 they set out in advance. The monitoring committee  
6 would then review this, ensure that the safety  
7 criteria were met, in which case then it would be  
8 acceptable to use all of the participants,  
9 including the two run-in participants, in the  
10 overall analysis.

11 DR. GULICK: Ms. Heise?

12 MS. HEISE: I have two points. One thing  
13 that I think is important in terms of evaluating  
14 the appropriateness, as Dr. Fleming said, of a  
15 Phase 2 run-in is whether the conditions apply that  
16 you actually know you can do the study. And I  
17 think that one of the things that is important for  
18 people to realize is that at every site where these  
19 trials are being mounted, there is a preparatory  
20 study called a feasibility study, a site  
21 preparation study, where in effect they are  
22 enrolling women, seeing whether or not they can  
23 follow them up, looking at retention, seeing what  
24 level of incidence is achieved with the condom  
25 counseling and the like.

1           So it is not like you are going from a  
2 Phase 1 study to this fullblown study without  
3 having field-tested any of it. I think that is an  
4 important thing. Frequently, that is at least a  
5 year-long feasibility or preparation study.

6           Then, the second thing--and someone should  
7 correct me if I am wrong--I think that it is not  
8 just a Phase 3 study with an interim analysis. I  
9 think what is being proposed is that there are  
10 certain types of safety tests, whether it be a  
11 colposcopy, cytokines, all kinds of things, which  
12 are done on the women in the Phase 2, on a subset,  
13 because it is very, very complicated in these  
14 settings to do 3-month colposcopies on 10,000 or  
15 12,000 women.

16           So there are things that are being done to  
17 start to elaborate some of our safety concerns that  
18 are happening in this Phase 2 part of it, which is  
19 what we really think of as an expanded safety, as  
20 opposed to traditionally, in which you would be  
21 looking at sort of a pre-effectiveness.

22           So in our kind of development pathway in  
23 the field, I think you get a series of safety  
24 trials with women at very, very low risk, then  
25 women who are at slightly higher risk, then women



1 who have HIV as well and perhaps other STIs, and  
2 you keep trying to get closer and closer to the  
3 women who will be enrolled in the larger trial. So  
4 this Phase 2 is kind of your last step at trying to  
5 establish as best you can that you have all the  
6 safety information that we know how to get at this  
7 point prior to going on and look during an interim  
8 analysis.

9 DR. GULICK: A response, Dr. De Gruttola?

10 DR. DE GRUTTOLA: Yes, I would like to  
11 comment on that, because you can call it Phase 2,  
12 but it really is part of a Phase 3 study, and in  
13 fact, you can do intensive safety analyses on a  
14 subset in a Phase 3 study as well and then review  
15 that information before you continue to enroll.

16 I think the reason why the terminology is  
17 important is the reason that Dr. Fleming mentioned,  
18 that usually in Phase 2, you have time to evaluate  
19 the study, including the sponsor, and make  
20 decisions about how you are going to conduct a  
21 Phase 3 study. And in this case, if you do those  
22 safety analyses, and during the interim review, you  
23 find out that there is a problem, then you have a  
24 dilemma. Either you stop and start over again,  
25 which means now you have really a Phase 3 study

1 that stopped, even though you called that part a  
2 Phase 2; or you modify the study in order to deal  
3 with some of the safety issues that have arisen,  
4 but that is complicated in a setting where the  
5 sponsor is not supposed to be receiving that safety  
6 information, and it raises questions about whether  
7 you really should combine the Phase 2 part of the  
8 Phase 3 study with the rest of the Phase 3 study.

9           That's why I think that in certain  
10 ways--although I understand the point that is being  
11 made, that this run-in part is different, and there  
12 is a lot more safety analysis, and it is closer to  
13 a Phase 2--to think of the whole thing as a Phase 3  
14 study may be helpful in terms of the kinds of  
15 commitments that need to be made. There is no  
16 reason not to do it if you believe you have all the  
17 information necessary to design the study, but if  
18 you are still worried about safety and doing a lot  
19 of intensive safety analyses in the Phase 2  
20 portion, then you wonder, are you sure that the  
21 results of that information are not going to lead  
22 you to wish you had done another study or had  
23 designed things differently at the start.

24           DR. GULICK: Dr. Flores?

25           DR. FLORES: I would like to get some

1 clarification on whether the purpose of dragging  
2 Phase 2 into Phase 3, in addition to the safety  
3 evaluations that would be more intensive, also has  
4 an operational component that might actually allow  
5 some filtering in terms of the quality of the  
6 study, the ability to enroll and retain, and the  
7 potential that some sites actually may start early  
8 and others may take several months before they  
9 start. Is that also part of the purpose of this?

10 I noticed in one of the previous study--I  
11 believe it was the COL study--that one of the sites  
12 dropped out early on and had to be replaced. Is  
13 that a consideration in this design, or are we just  
14 talking about, as Dr. De Gruttola said, a Phase 3  
15 with initial safety evaluation?

16 DR. GULICK: Dr. Fleming?

17 DR. FLEMING: Another great point. I  
18 think, Jorge, without question, as we continue in  
19 our clinical trials research, we learn. And as we  
20 learn, we try to implement what we have learned in  
21 our future studies to improve the quality and  
22 reliability of those studies. And when we do a  
23 separate Phase 2 trial, as I was trying to indicate  
24 in the presentation that I made earlier today,  
25 clearly what we are trying to do is look at safety

1 and look at plausibility of efficacy through  
2 effects on biological markers. But we are also  
3 trying to glean whatever insights we can from these  
4 types of studies and other preparedness studies to  
5 allow us to be in the most informed and best way  
6 possible to carry out the most reliable Phase 3  
7 study, including issues that you mentioned,  
8 too--the ability to enroll in a timely way, the  
9 ability to retain participants at high levels, the  
10 ability to achieve high levels of adherence to the  
11 microbicide and high levels of adherence to other  
12 interventions.

13           If we launch a Phase 2/3 study without  
14 having adequate insights on each of these issues,  
15 we're taking a chance, because if we in fact learn  
16 these insights during the course of the study, we  
17 can make refinements; but if we are sufficiently  
18 far into it, some of the inadequacies that emerged  
19 early on are going to be there with us throughout  
20 the entire dataset.

21           And, as Victor pointed out correctly, if  
22 in the Phase 2 experience, we find substantial  
23 safety issues that lead us to make nontrivial  
24 changes to the regimen, it becomes very problematic  
25 to interpret the aggregate data.

1           So I keep saying the time to do this is  
2 when you do need to verify safety, and you may do  
3 so, as Lori was saying, by a more intensive  
4 monitoring of these participants. If you are quite  
5 optimistic this is going to be a favorable review,  
6 this 2/3 is an acceptable approach. If you are  
7 very uncertain, and there is a very realistic  
8 chance that revisions will need to be made, you are  
9 better-off for that to be a separate step that the  
10 sponsor can fully weigh in on and then make an  
11 informed judgment about how to better design this  
12 very expensive Phase 3 trial before it is  
13 initiated.

14           DR. GULICK: Dr. Barlett, then Dr.  
15 Haubrich.

16           DR. BARTLETT: I was going to comment that  
17 it seems that from an FDA standpoint, each of these  
18 trial designs could be viable within the  
19 limitations that have been articulated by Dr. De  
20 Gruttola and Dr. Fleming, and really, the risk is  
21 being borne by the sponsor, and the sponsor needs,  
22 with full transparency and understanding of this,  
23 to make decision. But from an FDA standpoint,  
24 these could all be viable.

25           DR. GULICK: Dr. Haubrich?

1 DR. HAUBRICH: It seems like the biggest  
2 thing you don't have from your Phase 2 study is an  
3 estimate of event rate which would help you plan  
4 how many people you need in your Phase 3. Is it  
5 legitimate during a DSMB review of the Phase 2 to  
6 adjust your sample size and still use all the  
7 patients that you've got?

8 DR. FLEMING: In fact I would argue in  
9 general that is one piece of information I would  
10 surely liked to have had up front but I can  
11 accommodate for more readily.

12 If you recollect some of these  
13 calculations, I think the CONRAD situation was  
14 saying they were targeting a 50 percent reduction  
15 with 80 percent power. That takes 65 events. If  
16 they had said 90 percent power, it would be 88  
17 events. The example I gave was a 33 percent  
18 reduction with 90 percent power; that's 256 events,  
19 all of those to achieve an .025 traditional  
20 strength of evidence.

21 All of that is already known up front.  
22 What we don't know is the event rate, and that  
23 event rate requires us to then adjust either the  
24 sample size or the duration of follow-up. That is  
25 a totally legitimate thing to do except for the

1 fact that if it turns out the event rate is  
2 one-third of what you thought, the sponsor may not  
3 be happy when they get the message that your study  
4 is fine--you just have to triple the sample size.

5           So you are well-advised to get a decent  
6 estimate of that up front so that you don't end up  
7 hitting the sponsor with such a radical change  
8 during the course of the study. I would argue,  
9 though, that that is something I can live with as  
10 that refinement.

11           Something I am much less comfortable  
12 living with is changes in how to effectively carry  
13 out this study during the course of the study or to  
14 deliver the regimen to achieve maximum efficacy by  
15 getting maximum adherence, and reduce safety by  
16 getting a proper way of dosing this. That is the  
17 thing that is harder to correct midstream, because  
18 now you are changing fundamentals in the study  
19 design.

20           DR. GULICK: Okay. Let me try to  
21 summarize what we think so far.

22           The first thing we did was to remember why  
23 Phase 2 exists, and Phase 2 is here to expand our  
24 safety information and to gain preliminary efficacy  
25 information, typically with effects on biomarkers.

1           There are also other insights from Phase 2  
2 which help inform the design of Phase 3.

3           There was a lot of enthusiasm around the  
4 table for this kind of design in this setting,  
5 realizing, as Dr. Fleming pointed out, that we need  
6 insights into the plausibility of efficacy in this  
7 stage, that you have to be confident of your design  
8 and what your plans are; and other details such as  
9 adherence and of course safety are paramount in  
10 importance for moving forward with this kind of  
11 design.

12           Other positives to this design mentioned  
13 are that it really extends and maximizes the safety  
14 information in terms of exposure, because it  
15 prolongs exposure in the set of individuals who  
16 enroll under Phase 2. As was pointed out, this  
17 could also be done in intensive subset analyses.

18           It also has benefits in terms of logistics  
19 and feasibility among the sites, and it is thought  
20 to be efficient and a timely way to do this. And  
21 the overriding sense of urgency in the field  
22 supports this kind of approach as well.

23           In terms of limitations, as Dr. De  
24 Gruttola summarized, this design is really a Phase  
25 3 study, so you are jumping from Phase 1 to Phase



1 3, essentially. And the main limitation of that is  
2 risk itself, and there are several. There is risk  
3 in terms of condensing the time of development  
4 condenses your ability to make insights as to  
5 things that might turn out to be important for the  
6 design of Phase 3, but you are proceeding so  
7 rapidly that you actually didn't have time to make  
8 those observations and adjust accordingly.

9 As others pointed out, there is a  
10 potential risk to patients in that going from a few  
11 hundred patients to a few thousand patients  
12 potentially involves more risk.

13 And of course, there is risk to investment  
14 and to money here, going from a small study to a  
15 large one.

16 Also, if a safety problem is detected  
17 early on in Phase 2, that may actually sink the  
18 plans to go forward to Phase 3.

19 As was said, there are problems with  
20 details and uncertainties, but many of these,  
21 particularly the safety and early efficacy rules,  
22 could be addressed by writing in early appropriate  
23 stopping rules into the protocol, particularly for  
24 futility. And as was mentioned, it might be  
25 possible to adjust for event rates although other

1 significant changes would be problematic, such as  
2 differences in dosing schedules or adherence rates  
3 than what was initially planned.

4 All together, it was felt that if this  
5 kind of design were implemented, the first part of  
6 the study, it is critical to keep those data and  
7 information only accessible to a blinded interim  
8 review committee, that they should not be generally  
9 accessible by the sponsor or others, and then it  
10 would be appropriate to use that information in  
11 support of the Phase 3 endpoints as well.

12 Okay. Let's try another one.

13 Stand-alone Phase 2 targeted at high-risk  
14 groups, i.e., commercial sex workers, followed by a  
15 Phase 3 study. Please comment on the feasibility  
16 and, more generally, other design issues with this.

17 This is the more traditional development.

18 Dr. Haubrich?

19 DR. HAUBRICH: I think there are several  
20 advantages to looking at high-risk populations.  
21 Number one, I think some of the safety concerns  
22 might become evident earlier if there is a dose  
23 response as was seen in the 9 study [phonetic] that  
24 was presented, where I believe the people who used  
25 it the most had the worst outcome. So in that

1 sense, it could actually provide insight to safety.

2 At least my understanding from reading  
3 some of the material that was presented is that the  
4 Phase 1 studies are going to be fairly short in  
5 duration, and if appearance of lesions and stuff  
6 like that takes time and exposure to develop, you  
7 could be going into a Phase 2 study without having  
8 enough safety data; that may not appear until  
9 later.

10 So it seems that targeting high-risk  
11 populations could be advantageous from that  
12 standpoint. And jumping ahead a little bit to C,  
13 it seems to me that a Phase 2 lead-in might include  
14 some targeted populations to try to pick up early  
15 on some of these safety events as well, although it  
16 might confound the overall thing I talked about  
17 before, which is the rate of events, because it  
18 might be higher in that subgroup.

19 DR. GULICK: Other comments on the  
20 traditional?

21 Dr. Mathews.

22 DR. MATHEWS: I think this question raises  
23 some issues that we have not made as explicit as  
24 perhaps we should. I am referring to the concept  
25 of efficacy, effectiveness, and proof of principle,

1 which have been sort of thrown into most  
2 discussions today. It was only made explicit, I  
3 think, in Tom's presentation where you explicitly  
4 stated that effectiveness was the comparison  
5 between condom and microbicide, and efficacy the  
6 placebo versus microbicide. But I think those  
7 concepts really mean a lot more than that.

8           My understanding of an efficacy trial is  
9 one which you plan so that you have high adherence  
10 throughout the trial, and the trial is done under  
11 the conditions which are most likely to show an  
12 effective, and usually, it requires a homogeneous  
13 population that is studied, such as commercial sex  
14 workers, for example. Whereas effectiveness means  
15 a heterogeneous population who may be doing other  
16 co-interventions and so on throughout.

17           So I have wondered throughout the day  
18 exactly what an efficacy trial looks like in this  
19 way, and at the point the field is in right now,  
20 such an efficacy trial is really a proof of  
21 principle trial since there is nothing out there  
22 that has been shown to work yet.

23           So I think those have implications for who  
24 is studied, how long they are followed--for  
25 example, if people are followed for 24 or 48

1 months, and adherence wanes, which it probably  
2 does, at least it does in antiretroviral trials,  
3 those factors need to be taken into  
4 consideration--the intensity of the monitoring, and  
5 also another issue, for example, whether incentives  
6 should be provided to assure compliance with study  
7 visits and so on, which may not be part of a larger  
8 effectiveness trial.

9           So this question, should Phase 2 be done  
10 in a high-risk group, I would say whether it is  
11 Phase 2 or Phase 3, what is the purpose of the  
12 trial. If it is to establish efficacy, I think it  
13 should be done with the shortest duration of  
14 follow-up consistent with achieving high adherence,  
15 with very frequent follow-up consideration for  
16 incentives.

17           And the issue of homogeneity really raises  
18 issues about the characteristics of sites, because  
19 if, for example, in one site of commercial sex  
20 workers, condom use is very high, but in another  
21 very low, you haven't really achieved a homogeneous  
22 study population despite the fact you thought you  
23 were studying high-risk individuals.

24           DR. GULICK: Dr. Stanley.

25           DR. STANLEY: I think it's important to

1 target high-risk individuals in the Phase 2,  
2 because this is different from a drug to treat  
3 something. This is an agent that is used at the  
4 individual's discretion as often as they wish. And  
5 therefore, to prove safety, you have really got to  
6 expose folks to high levels of this that might  
7 reflect that end of the curve of folks who will be  
8 using it a lot in real life.

9           So I think that it is a little difficult  
10 to take somebody who is not at risk and expose them  
11 to high levels of this and cause damage, whereas if  
12 you have people who are going to be placing  
13 themselves at high risk and are going to be using a  
14 high level of this, they are the ones who are prime  
15 candidates for looking for safety.

16           DR. GULICK: Dr. Paxton?

17           DR. PAXTON: I guess I am going to just  
18 reiterate what Dr. Stanley said. I think this is a  
19 very efficient design to take the most high-risk  
20 women and study them first, because we learned from  
21 COL 1492 that there can be significant differences  
22 between high-frequency users and low-frequency  
23 users, and this way, we would find that out much  
24 more quickly.

25           Of course, a minor consideration is that

1 you might end up losing a product that might have  
2 worked well on somebody who has low-frequency use.  
3 However, I would argue that women who do use it  
4 very frequently are going to be using it, so  
5 therefore, maybe you still deserve to lose it.

6 So I think that that is a very efficient  
7 thing, and in a Phase 2 trial, again, since it is  
8 mainly safety and not so much efficacy; safety is  
9 the main thing we are looking at there.

10 DR. GULICK: Dr. Barlett, then Dr.  
11 Fletcher.

12 DR. BARTLETT: I'd like to ask Drs.  
13 Stanley and Paxton with regard to practical issues  
14 of doing this study in high-risk women, are these  
15 women--presumably, you might be recruiting them at  
16 international sites, and they would require more  
17 intensive follow-up with colposcopy and other  
18 issues. Does that affect this decision and make it  
19 any harder?

20 DR. STANLEY: Not to me, because if you  
21 are doing a time-limited Phase 2, you have got to  
22 apply those resources to it.

23 DR. PAXTON: Right. And we have  
24 experience with using sex workers and having them  
25 come in for colposcopy and the like, and yes, I

1 think it is feasible--if that's the question being  
2 asked as to if we could comment on feasibility and  
3 can it be done, yes. And should it be done, I  
4 would also say yes.

5 DR. GULICK: Dr. Fletcher.

6 DR. FLETCHER: I wonder if there might not  
7 be another advantage to this Phase 2 and high-risk  
8 commercial sex workers, and that could be an  
9 overwhelming demonstration of effectiveness. I  
10 have already gotten my certificate from Dr.  
11 Birnkrant, so maybe I can be a little bold here--

12 DR. GULICK: Let's be careful here.

13 DR. FLETCHER: --yes. Could you  
14 comprehend licensure after Phase 2? What if this  
15 were a 400-person Phase 2 study, and you had P less  
16 than .00--maybe even .01--in terms of  
17 seroconversion and excellent internal consistency,  
18 and everything just said this product works.

19 While you still may have a safety issue,  
20 in the past, FDA has certainly used Phase 4 to  
21 provide further evidence of safety. So what I am  
22 wondering is beyond just looking at safety as Dr.  
23 Stanley talked about because of frequency of use,  
24 might it also be an avenue that, for a product that  
25 showed overwhelming evidence of effectiveness--or,



1 I guess it would be efficacy--could it be approved  
2 at that stage with requirements for further  
3 demonstration of long-term safety?

4 DR. GULICK: Dr. Birnkrant, do you want to  
5 respond? He's asking you.

6 DR. BIRNKRANT: That's funny--we were  
7 asking you that question.

8 [Laughter.]

9 DR. BIRNKRANT: Because as it is written,  
10 not up on the screen but on the paper, we were  
11 concerned about the feasibility of conducting a  
12 Phase 3 trial after results were obtained from the  
13 Phase 2 that looked promising.

14 So do people feel as though a Phase 3  
15 trial could then be conducted following promising  
16 results from a small Phase 2 study in a high-risk  
17 population?

18 DR. GULICK: Dr. Haubrich?

19 DR. HAUBRICH: I think we have all seen in  
20 the HIV field things that look very promising even  
21 with highly significant P values and very small  
22 numbers of patients that have turned out not to be  
23 true. The whole issue in antiretrovirals evolved  
24 to using surrogate markers and interim approval  
25 drugs based on fairly small Phase 2 studies when

1 other studies are planned and on the way.

2 I think it would be very dangerous to set  
3 that precedent here, although I think highly  
4 tempting to do so if a small study, even if it  
5 looked promising, would then preclude the use or  
6 any further Phase 3 study that compared to placebo.  
7 We have all argued the differences all morning of  
8 why there is so much confounding, and you need to  
9 do good placebo-controlled studies, and then to  
10 blanket, if you approved a product based on a  
11 400-patient study, that would then make it  
12 unethical to carry out any other placebo-controlled  
13 studies then. So I think that would be a very  
14 dangerous thing to consider.

15 DR. GULICK: And I think the flip side of  
16 that is the safety issue. Clearly, judging safety  
17 based on a 400-patient study in a product that  
18 could be used literally by millions of people for  
19 years is difficult to do.

20 Dr. Sherman?

21 DR. SHERMAN: That said, a freestanding  
22 Phase 2 and a single Phase 3 is very appealing as  
23 an approval mechanism. If both of them  
24 separately--you do have two studies; one is a small  
25 Phase 2 in a high-risk group--it seems to meet

1 several of the needs that we discussed in this  
2 committee before.

3 DR. GULICK: Ms. Heise?

4 MS. HEISE: I think there is a concern  
5 that we need to consider safety issues among women  
6 who may have high frequencies of use. I think  
7 there is a separate issue, though. The assumption  
8 that people often make that there will be a higher  
9 event rate in a trial among sex workers has not  
10 been borne out in fact, because what we do know is  
11 that when we do our condom counseling with sex  
12 workers, these women are actually in a better  
13 position to be able to negotiate condom use with  
14 proper support.

15 So the working assumption that many people  
16 had in this field 10 years ago was that the obvious  
17 quote-unquote "population" to enroll in these  
18 trials was sex workers, there would be a higher  
19 incidence rate in the trial than if you had women  
20 in the quote "general population."

21 What we have found, and there is actually  
22 data to support this, is that frequently, because  
23 of the concomitant condom use that is achieved in  
24 these trials, you actually have incidence rates  
25 higher. It doesn't address the safety issue, but I

1 just wanted to point out that in this kind of  
2 design, you would actually have two separate  
3 populations probably. You wouldn't be able to have  
4 a population where you enrolled and used the same  
5 clinical and the same site and the same outreach  
6 workers and the same everything because you would  
7 be doing a safety trial among high-risk women, and  
8 you would most certainly probably want to do part  
9 of your large phase retrieval among women recruited  
10 through family planning clinics or VCT clinics or  
11 whatever.

12 So I think there are real feasibility  
13 issues in the sense that with the run-in kind of  
14 scenario with safety, you are talking about a site  
15 infrastructure that you have developed over time  
16 that you are maintaining and that you are  
17 continuing, whereas with this, you may well be  
18 talking about two totally different sites, two  
19 different infrastructures, and two different teams.

20 DR. GULICK: Okay. So, as Dr. Bartlett  
21 pointed out, the consensus really is that we find  
22 both of these designs acceptable and that they each  
23 of pros and cons.

24 We were very accepting of the traditional  
25 approach with all the pluses, and people began to

1 gravitate right away to, well, how do you really  
2 prove proof-of-concept in Phase 2 if you did a  
3 stand-alone study, and the suggestion we leapt to  
4 was to look at an appropriate Phase 2 population  
5 that you could really study efficacy in. And the  
6 feeling was this should be somewhat of a  
7 homogeneous population.

8           Commercial sex workers were suggested  
9 although, as Ms. Heise just pointed out, that may  
10 be debatable in terms of risk of exposure.  
11 Certainly this would be a population who may use  
12 the product at a higher rate than others. And as  
13 others pointed out, you could counsel for  
14 adherence, make sure you had adequate follow-up,  
15 pick your sites to achieve a homogeneous  
16 population, traditional Phase 2, trying to prove  
17 the principle before you go into Phase 3.

18           All the negatives we mentioned before with  
19 the timely way of going from a Phase 2 run-in into  
20 Phase 3 become pros for the traditional approach.  
21 That is, now you do Phase 2, and you describe early  
22 insights that help you design your best Phase 3  
23 studies. So those are obviously pros.

24           The two main cons that were cited for this  
25 design, number one--we didn't even state it because

1 it is so obvious--but this is slower. This clearly  
2 would take years longer than the previous approach.  
3 And as we heard from the beginning presentations  
4 today, the urgency of evaluating microbicides is  
5 great.

6           And then, as pointed out, feasibility of  
7 doing this, looking for this highly homogeneous  
8 population may be difficult to truly prove this  
9 proof-of-concept that an early candidate drug would  
10 work.

11           Then, you specifically asked us would a  
12 very convincing Phase 2 not allow us to go to Phase  
13 3, and again, some discomfort with making the jump  
14 from a very convincing small Phase 2 study right  
15 into approval, both with efficacy and safety  
16 information.

17           And then, as Dr. Sherman suggested,  
18 possibly a convincing Phase 2 plus a Phase 3 might  
19 do the trick.

20           Shall we consider Point C--are there other  
21 alternative designs that people would like to  
22 suggest?

23           Dr. Fleming?

24           DR. FLEMING: I'll be brief, because I  
25 spoke about it at some length in my own

1 presentation this morning.

2           A variation, an alternative, would be the  
3 2B intermediate trial which would be in philosophy  
4 more like Step B, because it would be a separate  
5 step. It would in fact be a study that typically  
6 would be one-third to one-fourth the size of your  
7 full-scale highly-powered Phase 3 trial. Its  
8 advantage is that it would provide for significant  
9 insights in quality of trial conduct issues for the  
10 ability to implement these insights in the design  
11 of any subsequent Phase 3 trials. It would provide  
12 extended safety experience in a controlled fashion.  
13 It would clearly provide very strong  
14 proof-of-concept insights for efficacy.

15           And there is a little bit of semantics  
16 here. If we look, for example, specifically at the  
17 implementation of this design in the 035 setting  
18 where, as Salim was talking about, it is a  
19 3,100-person trial targeting the ability to get  
20 roughly 100 events for every pair-wise comparison,  
21 that actually is larger than some of the Phase 3  
22 trials that we have heard about from others that  
23 are targeting bigger differences.

24           So in fact, it is semantics--it is a Phase  
25 3 trial for a more aggressively assumed treatment

1 effect, but for a more conservative but  
2 nevertheless important treatment effect, it would  
3 in fact be more likely a Phase 2B trial.

4 DR. GULICK: I guess one issue that hasn't  
5 come up at all is a crossover design particularly  
6 for women who would be randomized to either the  
7 placebo after some period of time or, if we decided  
8 to proceed with that design, the no-treatment arm.  
9 That's a way to continue obviously people who  
10 randomize to, quote, "less attractive" arms in  
11 follow-up in the study if they are assured with  
12 being either re-randomized or getting something  
13 later on in the design. That is an effective way  
14 to address that.

15 DR. PAXTON: Is it really effective,  
16 though? It seems to me that since HIV is a  
17 definite endpoint, and once somebody has reached  
18 that, you can't get rid of it--there is no washout  
19 period.

20 DR. GULICK: No; I don't disagree with  
21 that. I guess I was referring to--let's say we  
22 recommended or a study was designed with the three  
23 arms, and there was the no-treatment arm, that part  
24 of the design of the study up front could be to  
25 offer that group the intervention later at some



1 point.

2 Dr. Wood?

3 DR. WOOD: In terms of alternative  
4 designs, I just wanted to throw out there the idea  
5 of possibly in terms of design scheme and  
6 randomization, rather than randomizing individuals,  
7 consider randomizing communities or populations.  
8 This could potentially be done during a Phase 2  
9 study in which you have two centers of sex workers  
10 but one center is going to be randomized to receive  
11 the microbicide and the other will be randomized to  
12 receive the placebo control gel. That would allow  
13 you to look at safety issues in terms of intensity  
14 and frequency of use. Hopefully, the populations  
15 would be homogeneous in one sense in that they are  
16 commercial sex workers having intensive exposure.  
17 You might have a greater rate of events between  
18 communities if you have a community approach. And  
19 it might allow for a better assessment potentially  
20 of efficacy as well as an assessment of use  
21 effectiveness in a population that might allow  
22 generalizability when you went to a larger Phase 3  
23 trial.

24 We haven't talked about that, but I just  
25 want to throw it out there. I don't know if it

1 makes it logistically harder or more difficult to  
2 do, but if it allows you to get a clearer answer by  
3 using populations and making things cleaner in  
4 terms of having the randomization at that level as  
5 opposed to the individual level, is that something  
6 to be considered.

7 DR. GULICK: Okay. So a brief consensus  
8 here--again, as John Bartlett pointed out, all of  
9 these designs may be appropriate. We identified  
10 pluses and minuses. As Dr. Fleming said, some of  
11 this is semantics. A Phase 2 study of 2,000 people  
12 is really more likely a Phase 3. And then we heard  
13 some suggestions about crossover and randomization  
14 of centers or countries as opposed to individuals.

15 Okay. Shall we move to Question 2?

16 DR. BIRNKRANT: That was helpful. We can  
17 move to Question 2.

18 DR. GULICK: As long as we are helpful.

19 DR. BIRNKRANT: Question 2 is a discussion  
20 of the debate between a three-arm design versus a  
21 two-arm design. And as I had mentioned, this may  
22 apply to the three-arm design, that is, more for  
23 first-generation microbicide than to subsequent  
24 ones that reach the market.

25 With regard to a two-arm design, though,

1 we do have a question as to whether or not the  
2 control should be placebo or a no-treatment arm.

3 DR. GULICK: So it is probably easier to  
4 discuss this as a group rather than take them one  
5 by one.

6 DR. BIRNKRANT: Yes.

7 DR. GULICK: Dr. Stek?

8 DR. STEK: I want to echo the comments  
9 that were made earlier about the inability to  
10 properly evaluate a no-treatment arm. I am a  
11 gynecologist, and I know how difficult it is to get  
12 accurate information about sexual activity, and I  
13 think we just make an uninterpretable result.

14 However, I would like to point out  
15 something that really hasn't been brought up about  
16 who is not going to be using condoms. It was  
17 pointed out that in the African experience, the  
18 women who are at the highest risk are those who are  
19 trying to get pregnant, so they will not be using  
20 condoms. And I know that some of these products  
21 are probably going to be designed to be  
22 contraceptive as well, but also, there are products  
23 that should be available for women who want to  
24 avoid HIV infection and are attempting to get  
25 pregnant.

1           I know that studying any kinds of  
2 medications or anything with HIV in pregnancy is  
3 very complicated. However, I think that we should  
4 not ignore this problem. I would urge this to be  
5 incorporated in the study design. As far as I  
6 know, the products that are under consideration  
7 have not undergone the more advanced reproductive  
8 toxicity evaluations, and I think that that  
9 probably should be done.

10           There are a number of reasons why this is  
11 really important. Women are going to become  
12 pregnant. They always become pregnant on any kind  
13 of HIV study that I have been involved in. And the  
14 risk, we think, is probably the highest for bad  
15 outcomes with exposure very early in pregnancy  
16 before women have had a chance to discontinue the  
17 treatment.

18           Also, there is the issue of perinatal  
19 transmission. We think that acquiring HIV during  
20 pregnancy greatly increases the risk of  
21 transmission to the fetus as opposed to someone who  
22 has already had HIV for a while.

23           So I know it is a difficult issue, but I  
24 think that it should be considered to not  
25 discontinue treatment in pregnant and do the

1 studies that would be required to assure safety in  
2 use in women who are attempting to get pregnant.

3 DR. GULICK: Dr. Stanley.

4 DR. STANLEY: Well, I have a real problem  
5 trying to compare a potential microbicide with just  
6 condom use only, because that is relying on  
7 behaviors, and behaviors are going to change  
8 depending on the options that they are given, as  
9 many of the speakers pointed out.

10 The reality is that once there is a  
11 microbicide on the market, there is a population  
12 that will probably stop using condoms as we heard  
13 from the African experience. So what are you  
14 gaining by comparing two options that in fact are  
15 not stand-alone options that are going to be out  
16 there in the real world once a microbicide is  
17 approved.

18 So I think you confound the issue. I  
19 think that you have the potential to rule out an  
20 effective product. Even the FDA said that if you  
21 have the three arms, you do have to know what  
22 condom use is. Well, you are not going to know  
23 because some of these patients are telling you what  
24 they think you want to hear, not necessarily what  
25 they are really doing on a day-to-day basis. So

1 you will never know what their condom use is, and I  
2 think that trying to include that arm is really a  
3 confounder.

4 DR. GULICK: Dr. Bartlett, and then Dr.  
5 Paxton.

6 DR. BARTLETT: I just want to echo what  
7 Dr. Stanley said. I was moved by Dr. Dominik's  
8 presentation about how the results could be  
9 affected by the lack of blinding and the  
10 differential condom use, even though in the small  
11 Cameroon study, it didn't appear that there was a  
12 big difference. But if there is a difference, it  
13 certainly could have a big impact on the result.

14 DR. GULICK: Dr. Paxton, and then Dr.  
15 Fleming.

16 DR. PAXTON: I think I am adding my voice  
17 to the chorus that we heard today. I think that we  
18 have heard significant and very plausible concerns  
19 about including a condom-only arm in that we will  
20 probably have unintended and, most importantly,  
21 unmeasurable effects of that arm.

22 Another thing that was alluded to but not  
23 specifically brought up but which we have in our  
24 packets is what the actual cost would be of these  
25 things in terms of money, but that also leads into

1 issues of time, and we realize that we don't have  
2 as much time as we would like to have.

3           So my personal belief is that what the FDA  
4 should require should probably just be the two-arm  
5 microbicide versus placebo trial. However, I echo  
6 what Tim Farley said. I think that the possibility  
7 of allowing for a three-arm trial--the scientific  
8 part of me would like to actually look at this to  
9 see what we can measure in a three-arm trial, but I  
10 don't think that that should be required by the FDA  
11 for these trials to go forward.

12           DR. GULICK: Dr. Fleming and then Dr.  
13 Flores.

14           DR. FLEMING: I guess I would say in  
15 conducting a Phase 3 definitive trial, it is really  
16 critical to answer the fundamental questions that  
17 are unknown. And as I think about ultimately, what  
18 do I want to know--I want to be able to do clinical  
19 trials that will assess what the real world role of  
20 an intervention would be. That is the traditional  
21 approach that I would always take. And a topical  
22 microbicide is really a regimen, and as regimen,  
23 there are I would say at least three areas of ways  
24 that it can affect a woman's risk of transmission.

25           One is the intended anti-microbial effect.

1 Another domain of ways that it can be affected is  
2 through other elements of the regimen,  
3 specifically, its physical barrier effect, its  
4 lubrication effect, and other effects as well.  
5 Those are other true protective effectives that the  
6 regimen can have. A third is that it may in fact  
7 have an intrinsic effect on the nature of  
8 risk-taking behaviors that an individual is  
9 embarking on. If in fact it has such an intrinsic  
10 effect, I would argue that that too is something  
11 that I eventually need to understand.

12 Now, what do I know from the comparison  
13 with the placebo? Somebody said it is an unbiased  
14 estimate of product effectiveness. And Chris, I'm  
15 going to come back to your earlier comments. We  
16 may use these terms in slightly different ways, so  
17 I'll just be precise in the way that I am using it.

18 I would think of efficacy as what is the  
19 effect of the microbicide in that hypothetical  
20 setting in which risk is identically controlled.  
21 To my way of thinking, that would mean that I want  
22 to include in that not only the antimicrobial  
23 effect, but if in fact the microbicide has other  
24 protective effects through lubrication, physical  
25 barrier, et cetera, I would want that in my



1 efficacy, and my concern is that that requires  
2 knowledge that the placebo is inert. I don't know  
3 that. So I don't know that a comparison with  
4 placebo is actually going to give me an unbiased  
5 estimate even of efficacy.

6           So I come at this saying I don't want to  
7 make assumptions about what I don't know. I would  
8 like to have the clinical trial be done in ways  
9 that can provide insights.

10           The other aspect is if in fact there is a  
11 true intrinsic change in risk-taking behavior,  
12 whether it is an increase or a decrease, it is  
13 something that I would want to know. Somebody had  
14 mentioned at the break that condoms are so  
15 effective that certainly we want to be sure that we  
16 aren't doing something that reduces adherence to  
17 condoms. Let's say that the adherence to condoms  
18 by virtue of being assigned to a microbicide, which  
19 is an intervention that you might think is  
20 protective, leads you to reduce your adherence to  
21 condoms from 90 percent to 80 percent, so you are  
22 doubling the number of people who aren't using  
23 condoms.

24           Somebody said that in the statistical  
25 calculation, that is going to decrease my power.

1 It should decrease my power, because if that's the  
2 truth, then the overall net benefit of this  
3 intervention is diminished.

4           We spent more than a decade talking about  
5 what is the standard for strength of evidence for  
6 an HIV vaccine. I was talking to one of my  
7 colleagues recently as I was defending what we are  
8 talking about as our standards for approval of  
9 microbicides, and I was saying we are targeting a  
10 33 percent effectiveness ruling out no difference.

11           This person said, "What? For vaccines, we  
12 are talking about having point estimates high  
13 enough to rule out a 33 percent protection,"  
14 because specifically, the point was that if you are  
15 on an HIV vaccine, and risk-taking behavior because  
16 of your sense of protection here is increased even  
17 by a modest amount, that would offset the overall  
18 benefit, and as a result, modestly protective  
19 vaccines may in fact not provide net benefit.

20           So with that as a backdrop, suppose you  
21 were in the setting which I described in my  
22 transparency, which was the middle setting on the  
23 left-hand side. Supposed you finish the study with  
24 only a placebo control. You have a 2 percent  
25 annual transmission rate in the microbicide and 2.5

1 percent in the placebo. That's a relative 20  
2 percent reduction, just barely marginally on the  
3 area of statistical significance, that wouldn't in  
4 fact be evidence that would readily be judged to be  
5 conclusive. And if somebody says, wait a  
6 minute--you are estimating a 20 percent protection,  
7 when we actually think it is likely that there  
8 could be an associated reduction in implementation  
9 of condoms? How do I know that that in fact is  
10 adequately protective?"

11           And I come back and tell you, But we had a  
12 third arm. We had an arm that in fact compared  
13 directly to an open, unblinded experience. And I  
14 accept that the overall level of use of condoms can  
15 change. I want it to be real world. I am not  
16 trying to make that third arm the same level of use  
17 of condoms. I want to find out what happens when  
18 you are on an intervention that you think is  
19 protective against standard of care. And if in  
20 fact I have that third arm, and what in fact I  
21 found out is there is every bit as much  
22 protection--it is 2, 2.5 and 3--I am greatly  
23 reassured, first of all because I am getting a  
24 sense that the overall 20 percent reduction of  
25 efficacy might in fact be an underestimate of

1 efficacy because there is actually an additional  
2 level that the placebo blinded out.

3           Secondly, I can be reassured that I am not  
4 in fact losing this net benefit with condoms. I  
5 would think we should be very worried as we look at  
6 globally establishing efficacy of these  
7 interventions that we recognize that a microbicide  
8 regimen is a regimen that involves the  
9 anti-microbial effect, other protective effects,  
10 and a behavioral component, and if we aren't  
11 confident that we are able to maintain within a  
12 reasonable level adherence to condoms that we know  
13 are highly protective, then we don't have a regimen  
14 that is going to be effectively aiding the  
15 population, at least in the way it is being  
16 implemented. Shouldn't we know that?

17           The bottom line is I don't think there is  
18 a single right answer to this. I would accept,  
19 after all the discussion, that the agency should  
20 view there to be some flexibility in how these  
21 studies are designed. I don't consider that every  
22 study needs to have a placebo and an open label.  
23 But I do think that there is a need for a  
24 foundation of at least one or two early-generation  
25 studies that will provide us insights not only

1 about what the comparison is to placebo but what  
2 the overall more net benefit and effects would be  
3 that other studies can then build on and wouldn't  
4 necessarily also have to have the dual control.

5 DR. GULICK: Dr. Flores.

6 DR. FLORES: My basic problem with your  
7 concept, Tom, is that we don't know whether the  
8 trading in condom use is going to be similarly  
9 proportional in the three groups, and that is the  
10 big conundrum here. Because they are in a  
11 different arm altogether, there may be a totally  
12 different rate of lack of adherence to condoms.

13 The other problem I have with this concept  
14 of requesting or requiring it the first time  
15 around, I am not making it necessary later as if  
16 the trials are just going to keep rolling over in  
17 the same population and using exactly the same  
18 placebo, perhaps; I am just repeating the same  
19 thing. Either it is a concept that should apply to  
20 all the studies or to none.

21 DR. FLEMING: But Jorge, I think the very  
22 concern that you have is the essence for why I  
23 think there need to be foundation studies to  
24 address the point.

25 What you were saying is you are concerned

1 that there may be a different level of condom  
2 adherence in the two blinded arms from the open  
3 arm, and I am accepting--I share your concern. I  
4 don't know whether there is or not. I want to  
5 allow the real world to occur. And if, in fact,  
6 what we saw in the Cameroon study can be  
7 extrapolated so that there is an 87 percent  
8 adherence in the open, unblinded arm and an 81  
9 percent adherence in the overall blinded arms, that  
10 true difference should be allowed to occur.

11 This is going to give me a sense in the  
12 real world whether or not the benefits that I get  
13 from my comparison with placebo from the  
14 antimicrobial effects of the microbicide will  
15 offset some unintended negative effects that would  
16 be associated with the reduction in adherence  
17 levels to condom use.

18 DR. GULICK: Okay--don't worry, I have a  
19 lot of people who want to speak, and we'll take  
20 them in order. So, everyone who is anxious, I got  
21 your names.

22 Ms. Heise.

23 MS. HEISE: I'm always the most anxious.

24 DR. GULICK: You are in good company.

25 MS. HEISE: Two things. I think that

1 exactly for the reason that you say, your solution  
2 to the problem is wrong, because what you are  
3 concerned about is what every public health  
4 official is concerned about, which is how will the  
5 combination of the biological effect of this  
6 product, whatever it may be, interact with  
7 behavioral and risk-taking behavior to influence  
8 protection or infection rates.

9           By adding a condom-only arm in this trial,  
10 you cannot answer that question because basically,  
11 what you are assuming is that that actually does  
12 give you a sense of the real world. But when we  
13 are counseling women in this trial, we can't tell  
14 them anything about the likely effects of this  
15 product. In fact, we are spending enormous amounts  
16 of time to convince them that they shouldn't have  
17 any faith in this gel. And therefore, trying to  
18 say that a trial where you are actively trying to  
19 dissuade people from relying on a microbicide will  
20 approximate people's adherence or risk-taking  
21 behavior once we have some evidence that we can  
22 counsel that this does reduce risk, I think is  
23 false.

24           I think the way to answer that question is  
25 you establish whether or not--you use straight,

1 placebo-controlled trial--is there some evidence of  
2 effectiveness. Then, you do, and I think we are  
3 going to have to do, a number of Phase 4, or  
4 whatever you want to call them, use effectiveness  
5 studies about how this microbicide interacts with  
6 all sorts of things in different settings to  
7 understand under what circumstances adding it to an  
8 existing package of interventions is helpful or  
9 not.

10 But adding on the extra cost, time, and so  
11 on of a condom-only arm that is not interpretive  
12 doesn't get you where you want to go.

13 The second thing I want to say is that I  
14 think it's actually a shame that the FDA did not  
15 invite someone to give data and background on some  
16 of the behavioral issues, because they are some of  
17 the most important issues. And I would suspect  
18 that there is probably not a single one of us  
19 around this table who may or may not be an expert  
20 in what is known or not known about some of these  
21 behavioral issues.

22 I do think that one thing we do know from  
23 the behavioral data--and this is from data from  
24 nine studies that have been done, which are  
25 reviewed in an article in the Global Campaign



1 testimony. There have been nine studies done to  
2 date that look at how people react when they are  
3 randomized to being offered condoms only versus  
4 condoms, female condom, diaphragm, or some other  
5 combination of multiple methods.

6           What you find in both those studies where  
7 the endpoint are STDs as well as from two decades  
8 of contraceptive research is that just the fact of  
9 offering choice increases adherence. And in fact  
10 in the studies where they were randomizing people  
11 between condoms-only and condoms, N-9, or female  
12 condom, condom use actually went up because people  
13 respond to having choice.

14           So I think that what we do know is that  
15 when you are offering one thing to one group of  
16 people and two things, or four options of how they  
17 might combine those things, to another group of  
18 people, we are likely to have large and probably  
19 more than 10 percent difference in behaviors.

20           So I think that the issues is real. We  
21 need a second generation of studies to answer that  
22 other question. We first have to convince  
23 ourselves, though, that what we can actually say to  
24 women that, "If you use this, there will be some  
25 reduction in risk."

1 DR. GULICK: Okay. I have Dr.--

2 DR. FLEMING: If I could very briefly  
3 respond, because she was--

4 DR. GULICK: Actually, let me stick to the  
5 list because a lot of people have been waiting to  
6 speak, so let me stick to the list.

7 DR. FLEMING: Okay.

8 DR. GULICK: Dr. Haubrich, Englund, Bhore,  
9 and Paxton.

10 Dr. Haubrich.

11 DR. HAUBRICH: I have to agree with the  
12 assessment that the use of microbicide could  
13 potentially have a deleterious effect on the  
14 overall burden of worldwide HIV cases.

15 I think that there is little evidence to  
16 suggest so far that the use of a microbicide is  
17 going to be as effective as condoms. So anything  
18 such as the availability of a microbicide in a  
19 trial or, even more so, once it is approved, could  
20 potentially lead to a reduction in the use of  
21 condoms which could have the untoward benefit or  
22 the untoward action of leading to a global increase  
23 in HIV transmission.

24 Therefore, I think trials that assess in  
25 whatever way we have, no matter whether they are

1 flawed or not, the impact of no treatment versus  
2 use of agents like this are critical.

3           That being said, I think that the  
4 regulatory perspective of showing that a particular  
5 agent is better than placebo is really a separate  
6 question than understanding the more global impact  
7 of the scientific question of how do these agents  
8 affect change of behavior, which is really a  
9 different question than the efficacy of a  
10 particular agent.

11           So in my view, the sort of two-pronged  
12 approach of ongoing studies like the 035 which are  
13 targeted to address the sort of clinical strategy,  
14 which is really a very different issue and has  
15 another whole set of confounders that we have all  
16 discussed today, and the regulatory issue of  
17 approving a drug should proceed.

18           I am very concerned--if the 035 and  
19 studies like it were not planned, I think that to  
20 simply charge ahead and say we need to find out  
21 whether microbicides work or not would be flawed,  
22 because once one is approved, the impetus and the  
23 funding to carry out these large studies like 035  
24 would go away.

25           So the only way I would be comfortable

1 with the regulatory allowance of just a two-arm  
2 study is the ongoing study like the 035. We talk  
3 about allowing Phase 4 studies in this country to  
4 answer some of the unanswered questions about  
5 ongoing long-term safety and so on, and we talk  
6 about how hard these studies are. To blindly think  
7 that we are going to carry out Phase 4 studies to  
8 answer questions like this once something has been  
9 approved I think is a little bit naive.

10 DR. GULICK: Dr. Englund.

11 DR. ENGLUND: I just wanted to address two  
12 things. Number one, I think it is absolutely  
13 important, and some of my colleagues who have done  
14 studies--and I have not done studies, but I have  
15 worked over in these countries--have to absolutely  
16 emphasize is that this condom use is so  
17 population-dependent.

18 In the countries that I have worked on,  
19 the women will be killed, stoned, or thrown out of  
20 their house if they suggest the condom. When you  
21 are dealing with multiple wives with a single  
22 husband, these women are totally powerless to use a  
23 condom.

24 So for us to impose on all populations our  
25 ideas of what the control group should be is

1 actually a problematic. So I think first of all,  
2 the highest-risk people are the ones that many  
3 times are unable to use a condom in a clinical  
4 study, or they wouldn't be in a clinical study, and  
5 they probably won't be able to use one in practice.

6           Having said that, I think that makes us  
7 forced--and the one thing the FDA can help us do is  
8 to make sure that our Phase 2 safety is absolutely  
9 flawlessly done. And if that means that in Phase  
10 2, we even have to have a placebo and a  
11 non-treatment arm so that we can absolutely assess  
12 the colposcopy and all these values before we go on  
13 to a Phase 2B or extended thing, that's where we  
14 really need to emphasize the safety, because I  
15 don't think we can do a 2B or a large study in some  
16 of the areas that need us most with condom usage.

17           I think South Africa might be a great  
18 place to do it, but Tanzania is not. It is just  
19 going to be very population-dependent.

20           DR. GULICK: Dr. Bhore.

21           DR. BHORE: Thank you for the opportunity,  
22 finally.

23           I just want to remind the panel, as I said  
24 in my presentation--and I am hearing a number of  
25 opinions from a number of people that dropping the

1 no-treatment or the condom-only arm would be the  
2 easiest approach to take--but I just want to remind  
3 people that this assumes all along that the  
4 placebo--which I put in quotes in my presentation  
5 "assuming this is inert"--and the biggest concern  
6 is if the placebo is a harmful placebo. And  
7 showing superiority of a product over a harmful  
8 placebo is not going to be sufficient in showing  
9 that it is effective, because at worst, if a  
10 placebo is harmful, a product that is superior to  
11 placebo can at worst be harmful itself.

12           So I would just like to remind you about  
13 that possibility.

14           Then, second, I have a question for maybe  
15 the statisticians or whoever wants to try to answer  
16 this. That is, we have heard a number of people  
17 say that one of the reasons for dropping the  
18 condom-only or no-treatment arm is the  
19 differential compliance of condom use in the three  
20 different arms.

21           My question is are there statistical  
22 methods out there that can address this issue of  
23 differential compliance rates and so still be able  
24 to analyze and interpret the data.

25           DR. GULICK: Dr. De Gruttola, do you want

1 to tackle that one?

2 DR. DE GRUTTOLA: Yes. I would say that  
3 there are two issues. One, Tom has made the point  
4 that in fact the difference in condom use is one of  
5 the things that is important to find out about and  
6 the impact of that on the endpoints.

7 Ms. Heise also made the point that  
8 behaviors are going to change once information is  
9 actually available regarding the efficacy of the  
10 product. But nonetheless I think the information  
11 about what happens in the trial with the current  
12 state of knowledge is of interest. That is the  
13 first point.

14 The second point is that if you want to  
15 ask the question what would have happened had  
16 compliance with condoms been the same across  
17 different arms even though it wasn't the same, I  
18 think that's a hard question to try to formulate  
19 because the use of condoms is associated with all  
20 sorts of other personal characteristics that may  
21 themselves have an impact.

22 So I think it is a little bit difficult  
23 for me to think even exactly about how you might  
24 formulate that question. Assuming that you can,  
25 there is a whole area of statistics, causal

1 inference, where people try to address questions  
2 like that to try to make adjustments for  
3 differences in behaviors in different groups, to  
4 try to make some inference about a kind of ideal  
5 setting that didn't actually exist, and I think  
6 that's an interesting research question, but I  
7 wouldn't put a lot of emphasis on it as something  
8 that is going to be useful for regulatory purposes  
9 right now.

10 DR. GULICK: Thanks.

11 Yes?

12 DR. SUN: This is Greg Sun [phonetic] from  
13 the FDA, Environmental Team Leader.

14 I echo what Victor just said.  
15 Essentially, the question of adjusting for  
16 compliance may not be relevant for the FDA in the  
17 sense that if the drug use is going to modify the  
18 behavior of the patients--and I think that is a  
19 reality--then there is no sense to look for  
20 adjustment, because if by introducing drugs on the  
21 market is going to reduce condom use, if that's a  
22 reality, then it doesn't matter--even if a drug is  
23 active, whatever the benefits may be offset by this  
24 less use of condom. Then we're not interested in  
25 answering the question if they have the same use of



1 condoms.

2 DR. GULICK: Thanks.

3 Dr. Fleming, to add?

4 DR. FLEMING: Yes. I would just add that  
5 I agree with both comments, that if one wanted to  
6 try to step back and make some kind of  
7 retrospective adjustments, of course, one of the  
8 real problems that we have heard many people state  
9 is that the self-reported risk-taking behavior is  
10 already just a surrogate for the true risk-taking  
11 behavior, and the true risk-taking behavior is in  
12 fact also a surrogate for what the actual true risk  
13 of transmission is.

14 So even if we had good statistical  
15 methods, it would be extraordinarily difficult to  
16 apply them. But I agree with what you are saying  
17 here. Ultimately, my interest in comparing to the  
18 open label is to look at what is the comparison  
19 against a standard of care where it is based on  
20 condoms alone, and if that's a different level of  
21 exposure to use of condoms, I don't want to adjust  
22 that out.

23 Lori, you make an important point, and  
24 your point was is there something a bit artificial  
25 about this trial, because we have just gone through

1 an informed consent process and told people that  
2 our best understanding here is that there is  
3 equipoise--we don't know for a fact that these  
4 interventions, and specifically the microbicide,  
5 will be protective.

6 That in a certain sense is artificial,  
7 because once the study is done, if it is proven  
8 efficacy, that could lead--you are correct--to a  
9 different level of commitment to implement that  
10 intervention.

11 The reality is that that same argument  
12 applies to the assessment of the comparison with  
13 the placebo as well. That issue that you are  
14 raising that could in fact cast some doubt into the  
15 generalizability of your conclusion when you are  
16 comparing the active microbicide against the open  
17 label, in fact I make that same argument all the  
18 time about our own placebo control trials.

19 My answer to that argument is that what we  
20 are hoping here is that what you have in a clinical  
21 trial setting is actually an artificial intensive  
22 oversight of participants to ensure adherence, so  
23 that level of oversight is going to offset what you  
24 correctly point out could be a level of intrinsic  
25 commitment to use an intervention once you have

1 already shown that it is effective.

2           But the fundamental bottom line to this is  
3 that if you are worried about this point, and hence  
4 you are as a result worried about the  
5 interpretation of the comparison with the open  
6 label, unblinded arm, I can make the same criticism  
7 about the interpretation of the comparison with  
8 placebo.

9           DR. GULICK: Dr. Paxton.

10           DR. PAXTON: Actually, one of the major  
11 points I was going to bring up was brought up by  
12 Lori. But one more minor thing is that I think  
13 your contention about whether we can say that the  
14 condom-only arm really does approximate the real  
15 world, because in no sense actually is this the  
16 real world in that these women will be getting  
17 intensive condom counseling repeatedly each time  
18 they come in, which doesn't happen in the real  
19 world. And then we have that other confounding  
20 thing about when you have somebody coming in and  
21 getting condom counseling and you ask them, "How  
22 are you using the condoms?" they might tell you  
23 what you want to hear, or they might be telling you  
24 the truth, and we have no way of knowing that given  
25 our present assessment measures for this.

1           So I just would not say that in any sense  
2 this approximates the real world. It might be of  
3 interest, and I do think it is of interest, to look  
4 at these things, but I don't in any way in my mind  
5 consider it a proxy for the real world.

6           DR. FLEMING: But Lynn, these issues are  
7 very parallel. The extent to which you are  
8 legitimately recognizing that our intent to do a  
9 real world comparison can't be fully achieved, you  
10 have got to look at the comparison against placebo  
11 in the same way. The blinding issue doesn't get  
12 rid of that particular concern--that is, what you  
13 can state is the generalizability of the efficacy  
14 that you get from a blinded comparison is also  
15 sensitive to issues of how well was there adherence  
16 in that specific setting to the condoms, how well  
17 was there adherence to the intervention.

18           DR. PAXTON: Can I respond?

19           DR. GULICK: Sure. Response.

20           DR. PAXTON: Just in response, I do think  
21 that when you are looking at two arms that are both  
22 using a gel, you are going to have less variability  
23 between those two arms in terms of behavior.

24           DR. FLEMING: But that's okay. The fact  
25 of the matter is that the adherence to the

1 microbicide gel in the placebo arm isn't my issue.  
2 I assume that is inert; I am hoping that is inert.  
3 My concern is what is the adherence. My biggest  
4 concern with microbicides, my biggest uncertainty  
5 of their efficacy is that unlike a vaccine that I  
6 can deliver once or on a periodic basis and be  
7 assured I have continuing, sustained adherence, I  
8 have got to use this microbicide on a regular basis  
9 to achieve the full essence of the benefit.

10           And Lori is right--if in fact I don't have  
11 the same commitment to that implementation when I  
12 haven't already been aware that it has proven  
13 efficacy, then, randomization hasn't protected me  
14 against that level of underestimation of efficacy  
15 as well, even in my comparison against placebo.

16           DR. GULICK: Okay. We are going to need  
17 to draw this important discussion to a close, but  
18 Dr. Stanley, you have the last word.

19           DR. STANLEY: Well, good, because that's  
20 about what I was going to say. That is, what we  
21 are really doing is dancing around the ethical  
22 conundrum that microbicides bring to us.

23           There are two populations of folks out  
24 there at a minimum. One is folks who are going to  
25 use condoms, who have the authority, if you will,

1 to mandate that their partners use condoms, and  
2 they don't necessarily need microbicides to the  
3 level that we are talking about.

4 But then you have the other disempowered  
5 population that cannot mandate condoms, and those  
6 are the ones we feel an urgency to have an  
7 effective microbicide out there--and it doesn't  
8 matter if it is only 20 or 30 percent effective,  
9 because they don't have another option.

10 The problem is that once you approve one  
11 of these and put it on the market, the group that  
12 has been able to use condoms will alter their  
13 behavior or some subset of that group will, and  
14 that's where you stand the risk of doing harm.

15 So, while you have done good for one  
16 population, you run the risk of doing harm to the  
17 other, and it is that ethical conundrum that then  
18 causes us--we are trying to design clinical trial  
19 designs that aren't going to answer that.

20 DR. GULICK: Okay.

21 Dr. Fletcher, you have the last-last word.

22 DR. FLETCHER: Mine is just a quick  
23 question for the FDA in terms of where we really  
24 are with a microbicide placebo. Is there a  
25 candidate product? Is there one in testing? Just

1 give me some sense of where that universal placebo  
2 development is at.

3 DR. WU: That so-called universal placebo  
4 is going to undertake a Phase 1 14-day trial as a  
5 safety assessment initially.

6 DR. GULICK: And is there a plan--this is  
7 a bit of a funny question--to go to a Phase 2-type  
8 design with the universal placebo versus no  
9 intervention?

10 DR. WU: Not at the present. At the  
11 present, once after that 14-day trial, the placebo  
12 will be used concurrently with a candidate  
13 microbicide into whatever the design, the next step  
14 will take them. If this is Phase 2 running to  
15 Phase 3, this placebo will be in use.

16 DR. GULICK: Okay. Let me try to  
17 summarize what we are thinking here.

18 Clearly, we have differences of opinion  
19 around the table. Dr. Fleming put it best to say  
20 there is no one right answer here as well. We are  
21 dealing, of course, with different cultures,  
22 different countries, where there is lots of  
23 different condom use, and that complicates our  
24 discussion of what the standard is even from  
25 population to population.

1           We recognize again the inherent issues  
2 about clinical trials and how they are different  
3 from life, and specifically here that making an  
4 intervention may change behavior, that a commitment  
5 to an intervention may also change behavior, and  
6 that intensive counseling which is critical for  
7 these studies actually is not often a part of what  
8 happens in the "real world."

9           These are all issues of generalizability  
10 and how you take one study and apply it to the  
11 whole world, but that's really what we are talking  
12 about here. Also, the recognition that sexual  
13 behavior is difficult to assess in a clinical trial  
14 or really in any setting at all.

15           We took some comfort in knowing that our  
16 recommendation for which design is optimal now may  
17 be the most appropriate for the initial studies,  
18 but then, when information is generated in these  
19 studies, other design could be considered,  
20 particularly simpler or, if some of the questions  
21 that we have been struggling with are answered,  
22 then a more complicated design would not  
23 necessarily need to be continued.

24           There was some debate about that, though,  
25 whether it is more appropriate to try to answer



1 these questions up front or limit the questions up  
2 front and then answer other questions in Phase 4 or  
3 down the road, and there were some differences of  
4 opinion on that.

5           And clearly, everything changes when one  
6 microbicide shows safety and efficacy, because then  
7 that would be the standard to compare all future  
8 microbicides to. So a lot of our discussion  
9 becomes less important when that event occurs.

10           As we heard earlier today, a requirement  
11 versus allowing a design--there was a lot of  
12 support for flexibility in both approaches, really.

13           So what did we say in all? The most  
14 attractive thing about the three-arm design is  
15 really that it gives you an overall net benefit.  
16 We are looking for benefit versus risk, antiviral  
17 effect versus the possibility that an intervention  
18 could actually change behavior or reduce condom  
19 use, and both of those are important in assessing  
20 the overall risk versus benefit.

21           As Dr. Fleming reminded us, the amount of  
22 effect that we are looking for here is quite  
23 different than we are looking for in, for instance,  
24 a vaccine study, so that small benefits in  
25 antiviral effect actually could be offset by

1 changes in behavior on the order of what we have  
2 been talking about. So that is a big concern, I  
3 think, around the table.

4           Using this three-arm study, the  
5 comparisons of the two arms actually give you  
6 different information, which was stated again and  
7 again. There are really two questions--how does a  
8 microbicide compare to the placebo asks a very  
9 different question than how does a microbicide  
10 compare to no intervention at all.

11           Safety was something that we had not  
12 talked a lot about, but Dr. Englund reminded us  
13 that safety is important here, both of the  
14 microbicide and the placebo itself, and we need to  
15 keep that in mind.

16           So people had concerns actually about all  
17 three of these designs. There were concerns  
18 voiced. On the two-arm versus the placebo, which  
19 you might think of as the efficacy comparison in  
20 that you are looking for antiviral effect above and  
21 beyond behaviors which we would like to think would  
22 be randomly distributed between two arms, is  
23 attractive; however, we are not convinced that the  
24 placebo is inert. It could have beneficial  
25 properties such as barrier or lubrication, or on

1 the other hand, it could actually be harmful, and  
2 we may not know enough about the placebo--I think  
3 that is what prompted Dr. Fletcher's late  
4 question--how much do we know about the placebo  
5 before we go into this.

6           Then, there is a big concern that just the  
7 use of any intervention here could decrease the use  
8 of condoms, and how do we evaluate that, and then,  
9 conversely, that's an important part of evaluating  
10 this kind of intervention in and of itself.

11           There were lots of concerns about the  
12 no-treatment arm. This is more of an effectiveness  
13 evaluation, in a sense. This is real world--or is  
14 it? There was a lot of debate about that, and I  
15 won't review that, but there is controversy about  
16 how real world this really is.

17           People noted again that it is difficult to  
18 evaluate behaviors or changes in behaviors. And  
19 there was a big concern that post-randomization,  
20 there would be different behaviors in the different  
21 arms, and condom use could go up or down and you  
22 really can't guess which might occur in each of the  
23 three arms, and that there might be a significant  
24 enough difference that it could actually affect the  
25 overall interpretation of the study. There were

1 lots of concerns about that.

2 So in summary, we're not sure.

3 [Laughter.]

4 DR. GULICK: But all approaches have  
5 value, and I guess--we talked about taking a vote  
6 on this before. I think that would go down in  
7 flames, so I don't think we'll do that. You heard  
8 our pros and cons, and I guess if I had to reach  
9 consensus from the vibes I am feeling right now,  
10 generally, I think that what people liked was a  
11 broader approach earlier on and then a quick  
12 answering of some of these questions and then  
13 focusing on a two-arm design may be more  
14 appropriate after some initial information. And I  
15 know there are differences of opinion about that.

16 Okay. How are we doing?

17 DR. BIRNKRANT: Okay. That was helpful.

18 Well, Question 3 is specific to the  
19 three-arm trial design, and even though not  
20 everyone favors that, perhaps we could get some  
21 opinions on FDA's definition of a "win"--that is,  
22 the microbicide arm has to show significantly  
23 better reduction in seroconversion rates compared  
24 to both placebo and the no-treatment arms.  
25 However, if Dr. Fleming could reiterate his

1 proposal from this morning, and that is having  
2 different P values for the various comparisons,  
3 that may also help the discussion here.

4 DR. FLEMING: As I mentioned this morning,  
5 I think the FDA has given a great amount of  
6 consideration in recent times to this concept of  
7 recognizing the importance for flexibility in  
8 certain settings to allow approvals on single  
9 trials. And as we were saying, this setting that  
10 we are in here certainly does seem to be within the  
11 mainstream of what the FDA has considered in the  
12 past to be such a setting--a setting where you have  
13 a compelling endpoint in settings where it is very  
14 resource-intensive to be able to do multiple  
15 trials.

16 What I have noted through numerous  
17 discussions across the wide array of situations  
18 with FDA is that there seems to be a very common  
19 aspect of how they characterize this. The results  
20 must be "robust and compelling."

21 I also respect why the FDA is reluctant to  
22 say what that P value is because any assessment of  
23 strength of evidence has to be a global assessment  
24 and has to factor in all issues that are relevant  
25 to understanding benefit to risk.

1           My general sense that I tried to  
2 characterize this morning, and I think it seems  
3 consistent with what I have heard from the FDA, is  
4 something that is basically a middle ground between  
5 the strength of evidence of one trial and the  
6 strength of evidence of two trials in such settings  
7 where you have such a compelling unmet need and  
8 very significant clinical endpoints would be an  
9 appropriate target, and that would be, then,  
10 something, as we have said, on the order of  
11 one-sided .0025 to .05 or a two-sided P value  
12 slightly lower than .01. But again, obviously,  
13 that will then depend on the nature of the totality  
14 of the data.

15           What I had mentioned this morning is in  
16 this two-arm trial, one strategy that I would think  
17 would be very consistent with that FDA philosophy  
18 would be to require that robust and compelling set  
19 of evidence against one of these two comparisons,  
20 so that one of them would have to be compelling,  
21 the other would have to be supportive, specifically  
22 being that if there were compelling evidence of the  
23 difference against the placebo, it wouldn't have to  
24 also be compelling. It would just have to be  
25 supportive that the comparison against the open

1 label was suggestive also of favorable effects--and  
2 vice versa, I would also think.

3 So essentially, my own sense is that that  
4 would incorporate basically what has been an FDA  
5 philosophy in other settings, I think, in a manner  
6 that would be consistently implemented in this  
7 setting.

8 DR. GULICK: Dr. Paxton.

9 DR. PAXTON: A question for clarification.  
10 Does the FDA's definition of "robust and compelling  
11 evidence" also include things like animal studies  
12 or a stand-alone Phase 2 that looked very  
13 promising?

14 DR. BIRNKRANT: It would be less likely to  
15 include the animal studies. We actually need the  
16 clinical data to make our decision in this setting.

17 DR. GULICK: Other comments on this point?

18 Dr. Mathews.

19 DR. MATHEWS: The rationale for requiring  
20 a more rigid P value for the single trial as I  
21 understand it is to minimize the chance in a single  
22 trial that the outcome would be observed by chance  
23 alone. But the problem that we have been dealing  
24 with all day has not a lot to do with random events  
25 or chance. It is differential effects of behavior

1 that could trump any statistical variation between  
2 the arms due to chance alone.

3           So in some ways, I don't understand the  
4 agency's rationale. It is almost as though you are  
5 saying that if the effect size is above a certain  
6 threshold, you think that any systematic biases  
7 that might be in that trial would be trumped by the  
8 higher precision of the estimate. And I think  
9 somebody earlier this morning, I think even Tom,  
10 made this point, that if you have a systematic  
11 bias, and you estimate it more precisely, you still  
12 have that bias. And if condoms are so much more  
13 effective than a microbicide which is actually  
14 being developed because people are not using  
15 condoms, then I'm not sure that requiring a smaller  
16 P value addresses that limitation,  
17 post-randomization changes.

18           DR. GULICK: Dr. Haubrich.

19           DR. HAUBRICH: Just to follow up on Chris'  
20 point, I think there may be a couple of issues here  
21 that we are combining. One is the need for one  
22 trial versus two, and the other is the statistical  
23 comparisons of the three-arm study. I am going to  
24 just comment on the three-arm study.

25           I would be a little afraid of requiring



1 rigorous comparisons of both the placebo arm and  
2 the no-treatment arm, and I would agree with  
3 something where if you were clearly better than the  
4 placebo arm and not worse than the no-treatment  
5 arm, that would be acceptable; but to require the  
6 hurdle of being highly statistically significantly  
7 better than both would be unreasonable.

8           To some extent, then, if you are not worse  
9 than the no-treatment arm, you have gotten rid of  
10 the problem of what is the effect of reducing  
11 condom use having on it, so if you are better than  
12 placebo and nor worse than the no-treatment arm,  
13 that in my mind would satisfy the requirements.

14           DR. GULICK: Ms. Heise.

15           MS. HEISE: I guess I just want to go on  
16 record and say that this is actually the most  
17 important decision that is being discussed today,  
18 and I fundamentally disagree with the concept of  
19 having to be better than both.

20           I think that that is a standard that, one,  
21 I think is uninterpretable, and I think that also  
22 again, this issue of how it is going to act--as a  
23 health advocate, I would give up the possibility of  
24 having a single trial to avoid this, because I am  
25 actually more concerned that we are never going to

1 be able to generalize to all of the settings.  
2 Behavior is so driving of how this is going to  
3 operate in different settings that if you showed me  
4 a trial with convincing evidence for sex workers, I  
5 would not be convinced of how that is going to  
6 operate in Tanzania with married women. I would  
7 want to see, if I were a regulator, even if it is a  
8 smaller trial, or it is an introduction study, or  
9 it is something--I think we cannot generalize to  
10 many of the settings that we want to generalize in,  
11 so I almost think we want more trials. And I think  
12 our hope that we are going to get it in a single  
13 answer is the chimera that is going to drive us  
14 crazy.

15           And I fundamentally think that the issue  
16 of how this operates and combines with behavior in  
17 real life settings, as well as underlying STD and  
18 HIV rates--you know, depending on whether or not  
19 this microbicide is also effective against certain  
20 STDs, will interact in different settings with the  
21 effectiveness achieved.

22           So I think that we are kidding ourselves  
23 in terms of thinking that adding this one arm in  
24 one study in one population is going to really  
25 address the use-effectiveness questions that are

1 very real and we need to deal with, but I think we  
2 are setting up a standard that stops us from being  
3 able to mount those next phase trials because we  
4 don't even have anything that we can say works to  
5 start to do the behavioral work and figure out how  
6 to introduce it so those things do not happen.

7           The last thing I want to say is that I  
8 think this issue of condom migration is very  
9 important. I suggest, though, that people look at  
10 some work that the London School of Hygiene has  
11 done that has been published in AIDS about modeling  
12 of these various different scenarios. What they  
13 have done is looked at the tradeoffs--because  
14 condoms are very, very efficacious; they reduce  
15 risk very well if they are used. But we have tons  
16 and tons and tons of studies around the world  
17 showing that inconsistent condom use confers very  
18 little protection in many populations, and we have  
19 tons and tons and tons of studies showing that most  
20 people use condoms inconsistently.

21           So this notion that the condom is so  
22 great--we also have to think about the number of  
23 people we are recruiting who are doing nothing to  
24 doing something, and when you look at those  
25 tradeoffs even on the individual risk level in

1 these models, what you see is that you don't even  
2 have to worry about migration unless you are at the  
3 level of 80 percent consistent condom use. Then,  
4 you have to worry about how good your microbicide  
5 is or whatever. But up to there, you could almost  
6 have total migration. If you could have something  
7 that is 30 percent efficacious used 60 percent of  
8 the time, it buys you more protection on an  
9 individual basis, not even on a population basis,  
10 than something that is 90 percent effective that is  
11 used 30 percent of the time.

12 So I think we have to be really careful  
13 when we make these judgments about tradeoffs even  
14 at an individual level.

15 DR. GULICK: Dr. Bhore.

16 DR. BHORE: I'd like to address the point  
17 about this win against both arms. In my  
18 presentation, I mentioned the alternative  
19 possibility of showing evidence of a single trial  
20 with evidence worth less than two trials--for  
21 example, evidence worth one-and-a-half trials. So  
22 that is an example where, as Dr. Fleming mentioned,  
23 one could have two different types of criteria for  
24 a win against the two control arm.

25 One arm, for example, could show

1 compelling evidence, and the other arm could show  
2 less than compelling evidence.

3           So in the example of the evidence worth  
4 one-and-a-half trials, a P value would be less than  
5 .008, which is slightly higher than what I  
6 mentioned, .001, but in that case, you could have  
7 two possibilities--both arms show an equal amount  
8 of evidence, or one arm shows more compelling than  
9 the other one.

10           So there are these kinds of alternative  
11 possibilities that one can look at.

12           And then, secondly, the topic of condom  
13 migration keeps coming back again and again, and if  
14 one were to have just two arms, the microbicide and  
15 the placebo, and here, supposedly, Lori mentioned  
16 that if such a trial is designed, then a  
17 participant would be strongly informed that we  
18 don't know anything about the activity of the gel  
19 right now, so condom use is very, very strongly  
20 encouraged.

21           If that kind of message is given to a  
22 participant, then that raises a question in my  
23 mind: Would that affect the enrollment? Would the  
24 participant just run away and say, "You just cannot  
25 tell me anything about the activity of whichever

1 product I am getting, so why should I be staying in  
2 this trial?"

3 So again, this issue also ties in with the  
4 three-arm design issue. I just wanted to bring that  
5 up.

6 DR. GULICK: Let me try to focus us  
7 because the hour is getting late, and these are  
8 important points, but I'd like to get us back to  
9 the question at hand.

10 So we have covered a lot of ground, and  
11 clearly there are differences of opinion around the  
12 table that we have not resolved, so they are going  
13 to continue to be. But the question that we are  
14 being specifically asked is if we accept the  
15 three-arm studies--and we have to take that as a  
16 given--how do we compare the two arms, and what  
17 kind of reductions are we looking at for both  
18 pair-wise comparisons.

19 And Dr. Fleming proposed "compelling" for  
20 one of the comparisons and "supportive" for the  
21 other comparison, and then Dr. Haubrich got more  
22 specific and said "compelling against the placebo,"  
23 meaning a high degree of statistical significance,  
24 and "supportive" being defined as "not worse than  
25 the no-treatment arm at all."

1           Is that a consensus?

2           Dr. Sherman.

3           DR. SHERMAN: I just want to say that I  
4 don't think you can answer this question in a  
5 vacuum without taking into account is there going  
6 to be a separate and highly supportive Phase 2  
7 trial and what are the P values that you accept.  
8 They are all tied to the same thing. If there was  
9 a very supportive Phase 2 trial, then you could be  
10 more generous in your P values and be more allowing  
11 in terms of the comparisons in your groups here.

12           If you are going with a single trial, then  
13 you might go with higher P values and be stricter  
14 in the requirements that are going to be used here.  
15 And on the front end, a sponsor might discuss this  
16 and negotiate what set of conditions would be  
17 acceptable to the agency, because this question  
18 really cannot be separated from those other things.

19           DR. GULICK: I think that's a good point,  
20 but we are not asked to come up with specific P  
21 values in this question--and you are right, it  
22 could be different at different times, but we use  
23 the word "compelling" to say some high degree of  
24 statistical significance, Richard's suggestion,  
25 versus the placebo arm versus not worse than the

1 no-treatment arm. That seems to be what we are  
2 migrating toward.

3 Dr. Flores.

4 DR. FLORES: I think in addition to this  
5 [inaudible] P value that has been discussed, the  
6 other worry that I'm sure is in the minds of  
7 everyone and that hasn't been mentioned is the  
8 issue of compliance, because it is truly going to  
9 be much harder to ascertain compliance in that  
10 third arm.

11 Therefore, perhaps not just because of the  
12 comparison level that we are trying to establish  
13 here, but because of the potential for that arm not  
14 to have the same level of compliance, that might  
15 sink the entire study.

16 Now, if you determine at the end of the  
17 day that, yes, the two active arms, meaning two  
18 placebo or other two study arms, versus the  
19 non-intervention arm, they might be okay in terms  
20 of compliance, because women may be more enticed,  
21 if they think they are receiving some benefit, to  
22 continue on, but that third arm where they are  
23 getting nothing is going to be a challenge to  
24 maintain at the same level.

25 DR. GULICK: Well, again, I would say a



1 priori you cannot predict which way adherence would  
2 go in that arm. It could go down or it could go up  
3 because women are not receiving something and they  
4 know they are not receiving something. But let's  
5 not revisit that at this point.

6 Have we addressed this question to your  
7 satisfaction?

8 DR. BIRNKRANT: I think so, but I also  
9 think that we have rolled in Question 5 with regard  
10 to discussion of the P value--

11 DR. GULICK: We have.

12 DR. BIRNKRANT: --so that's good; I don't  
13 think we have to spent more time on that.

14 But what I'd like to spend more time on  
15 and get the Committee's input is in the area of  
16 what other supportive evidence should we have. It  
17 is part of Question 5--but if we go with the  
18 approach where we have compelling evidence against  
19 one arm, that is, against the placebo, and it is  
20 not worse than no treatment, what other data should  
21 we have along with this approach?

22 DR. GULICK: Okay. So essentially, we  
23 have lumped Questions 3 and 5 together in our  
24 discussion.

25 DR. BIRNKRANT: Right.

1 DR. GULICK: And you would like us to  
2 focus on the last part of Question 5.

3 DR. BIRNKRANT: Right, and specifically  
4 but not limited to are there other STIs that could  
5 serve--that is, reduction of transmission of other  
6 STIs that could serve as supportive evidence,  
7 because we are frequently asked this question.

8 DR. GULICK: Dr. Paxton.

9 DR. PAXTON: It seems that that would be  
10 highly dependent on what product you are testing.  
11 For example, if you are looking at a highly  
12 specific product like an NNRTI, you wouldn't expect  
13 it would have any efficacy against STIs; whereas if  
14 you are looking at something that is more  
15 broad-based, yes, again, I think this is going to  
16 be a highly product-dependent decision.

17 DR. GULICK: Other suggestions about other  
18 supportive evidence in this case?

19 DR. HAUBRICH: I guess it does raise the  
20 conundrum that if you have a product that  
21 theoretically has broad activity, and it shows  
22 reduction in HIV but fails to show reduction of  
23 other STIs, that might fall in the category of  
24 being negative supportive evidence, because  
25 theoretically, if the combination of biologic plus

1 behavioral things leads to a reduction in HIV, you  
2 would suppose that you would have reductions in  
3 others as well. So that might be a bit of a  
4 conundrum.

5 DR. GULICK: Although I suppose it depends  
6 on the mechanism of action, if it is a physical  
7 barrier, or is this something specific to viruses?

8 Dr. Paxton.

9 DR. PAXTON: I just wanted to respond. I  
10 think, yes, it wouldn't be as desirable to have  
11 something that is useful against both, but frankly,  
12 if you offered me something that was effective  
13 against HIV and said, "but it's not going to be  
14 effective against gonorrhea," I would say fine,  
15 give me penicillin.

16 DR. HAUBRICH: No. What I meant was if  
17 the agent theoretically had activity against the  
18 STD, so it was broadly in the test tube active  
19 against all of the agents or several agents yet  
20 failed to protect against the some but did protect  
21 against HIV, I think that would make me scratch my  
22 head.

23 DR. GULICK: Well, and interesting--the  
24 COL 1492 study, as you mentioned earlier, showed no  
25 differences among secondary endpoints which were

1 STI occurrences.

2           One thing that seems obvious for  
3 supportive evidence is behavioral information,  
4 although fraught with peril, and how do you collect  
5 this most effectively, and those conversations came  
6 up earlier today. But I would suppose that some  
7 data is better than nothing, at least to try to get  
8 a handle on what condom use is doing on the three  
9 arms, for example.

10           Other supportive information that we would  
11 suggest?

12           [Pause.]

13           DR. GULICK: Okay. So we'll turn to our  
14 last--yes, Dr. Fleming.

15           DR. FLEMING: I wanted to wait to make  
16 sure there weren't any more comments on that.  
17 Since I didn't realize we were actually fully  
18 addressing Question 5 when we answered Question 3,  
19 I would at least like to make a brief comment about  
20 the second-to-last sentence in Question 5, which  
21 was specifically asking us about a strength of  
22 evidence issue.

23           I think it is worth at least pointing out  
24 that since in the open session, there was a comment  
25 made about the ethics are appalling, that we could

1 consider a necessary strength of evidence on the  
2 order of two adequate and well-controlled trials or  
3 .025 squared is to say that the FDA has enormous  
4 experience, and through that experience, there have  
5 been a plethora of examples where an initial trial  
6 that might provide evidence at roughly a one-sided  
7 .025 level in fact has not been confirmed, i.e.,  
8 the concept of the value of replication in clinical  
9 trials science I think has strongly been  
10 established by the experiences that FDA has seen,  
11 and as a result, that does need to be considered  
12 seriously if we are going to go with a single  
13 trial; what is that strength of evidence.

14           It is worthy of at least just reiterating  
15 why this is important, and that is it surely is  
16 true we want to get timely access to promising  
17 interventions, but it is also important to avoid an  
18 unacceptable level of false-positive conclusions.  
19 It was once said it isn't so much what we don't  
20 know that can get us into trouble; it's what we  
21 think we know that isn't so.

22           I just gave an example this morning of the  
23 5-FU levamisole and levamisole alone experiences in  
24 a trial in a very compelling situation, a  
25 life-threatening disease situation, that talked

1 about reducing mortality by 33 percent. Was it  
2 proper to do a confirmatory trial there? If there  
3 hadn't been 5-FU levamisole and levamisole would be  
4 out there, levamisole might be a very attractive  
5 regimen because it is much less toxic. Yet it  
6 provided no benefit, a false-positive conclusion.  
7 If we have multiple microbicides out there, we want  
8 to protect women. It is important for us not to  
9 put a microbicide out on the market if one that is  
10 out there is highly effective and another one is  
11 not effective.

12 Furthermore, to in fact be using an  
13 ineffective microbicide that might in fact even  
14 lead to or be associated with reduced condom  
15 adherence would also be very negative.

16 So I think the balancing issue that has to  
17 be kept in mind here is that it is a serious  
18 problem to be in fact judging something to have  
19 been established when in fact it hasn't been  
20 reliably established. And I won't go into a lot of  
21 examples that I have written down here, but there  
22 are many examples where a single positive trial at  
23 just the strength of evidence of one-sided .025  
24 hasn't been validated.

25 So I think there is real wisdom in the FDA

1 asking for "robust and compelling" evidence if it  
2 is based on a single trial.

3 DR. GULICK: Yes, Dr. Mathews.

4 DR. MATHEWS: I think this discussion is  
5 framed around an assumption that Dr. Birnkrant made  
6 in her opening remarks that the risk-benefit ratio  
7 should be the same across the world, if I  
8 understood you correctly, and I don't think I agree  
9 with that, because we are dealing with vastly  
10 different incidence rates of disease in this  
11 country compared to the countries where the need is  
12 greatest.

13 If I were a decisionmaker in a country  
14 where one out of three people had HIV infection, I  
15 would be willing to take more risk in terms of the  
16 levels of confidence and the effectiveness of a  
17 particular intervention than I might be in a  
18 country like this one, where the risks are lower.

19 I mean, ideally, what you are saying is  
20 true, but the urgency of the threat is very  
21 different. In some ways, it is kind of odd that we  
22 are even talking about this in an American setting,  
23 because this is not where most of the need is, and  
24 whatever guidelines we set up for this country  
25 surely--I mean, the people from WHO who have been

1 dealing in these other countries have a very  
2 different perspective on what the needs are.

3           What does it really mean if a product gets  
4 licensed in the United States for this indication  
5 in terms of what will be done in Sub-Saharan  
6 Africa?

7           DR. BIRNKRANT: That's the sponsor's  
8 choice, though, whether or not to submit the  
9 marketing application to the United States or not.  
10 Once it is submitted to the United States, it has  
11 to meet the Code of Federal Regulations, and if it  
12 is approved, then clearly, American women will be  
13 entitled to use the product, so therefore the  
14 standards are what the standards are.

15           DR. MATHEWS: Right, but we are making  
16 recommendations based on our conditions in this  
17 country, and I'm not sure that they necessarily  
18 apply, particularly if the standard set by the FDA  
19 is expected to be implemented in the developing  
20 world, as you implied it should be.

21           DR. GULICK: Isn't it true, though, that  
22 many countries around the world actually look to  
23 the FDA and their decisions in evaluating this and  
24 then take those recommendations back to their own  
25 countries in terms of accessing drugs, so the



1 standards and the approval of the FDA really does  
2 carry a lot of weight all over the world.

3 DR. BIRNKRANT: And we are also told that  
4 some countries rely solely on an FDA approval,  
5 that they don't have the regulatory bodies to do  
6 the type of work that we do.

7 But I understand what you are saying. We  
8 are having data come in that are generated outside  
9 the United States and may likely have a greater  
10 benefit there, but nonetheless it is subject to  
11 U.S. regulations.

12 DR. GULICK: Dr. Haubrich.

13 DR. HAUBRICH: Although I agree completely  
14 with Chris' assessment that the risk-benefit ratio  
15 is very different from country to country and that  
16 some countries might be willing to accept a greater  
17 risk potentially, I think that here, we are talking  
18 about the likelihood of finding a false-positive.  
19 And if we are willing to accept a single study  
20 versus two studies, I think the bar has to be  
21 higher, because if we accepted something as being  
22 efficacious, and it was truly a false-positive, we  
23 wouldn't be helping anybody.

24 DR. GULICK: Okay. Other comments?

25 Yes, Dr. Stek.

1 DR. STEK: In the discussion, there was  
2 mention made of what if we find that there is some  
3 efficacy of the microbicide intervention, but it is  
4 actually less than regular condom use. I don't  
5 think that is an appropriate thing to actually  
6 discuss. Our goal here is to determine whether the  
7 microbicides are safe and effective, not which is  
8 the most effective intervention. That is  
9 information that should be made available to  
10 everybody here and internationally to make the  
11 decisions that are appropriate for the local  
12 setting.

13 So I was a little disturbed by the thought  
14 of the ethical issue of perhaps approving something  
15 that might not be as effective as something else  
16 that is already available. I think the goal should  
17 be to increase the options.

18 DR. GULICK: Well, and as we have been  
19 reminded by the agency before, it is to demonstrate  
20 safety and activity, not necessarily better than  
21 something else in many cases, but in this case, the  
22 standard of care is condoms are the best you can do  
23 essentially, isn't it.

24 Okay. Let's move to Question 4, back to  
25 Question 4, which talks about duration of

1 follow-up.

2 DR. BIRNKRANT: Both on-treatment and  
3 off-treatment.

4 We have received proposals that either  
5 call for 12 months for every participant, and  
6 that's it, they are finished; or the other approach  
7 is 12 to 24 months when the last participant is  
8 enrolled.

9 Now, for treatment trials, although we  
10 look at 24-week data, we also look at longer-term  
11 data, that is, 24 weeks from when the last patient  
12 is enrolled in the clinical trial, and that is for  
13 treatment of HIV.

14 This is prevention, and we were wondering  
15 what the committee thought about having a fixed  
16 period of time--for example, 12 months--versus 12  
17 to 24 months when the last patient is enrolled.  
18 That would give us extensive data with the product,  
19 both for efficacy, safety, and durability of  
20 effect.

21 DR. GULICK: So let's consider duration of  
22 follow-up generally, and then we can see if we like  
23 one of these choices more than the other.

24 Dr. Stanley.

25 DR. STANLEY: Well, I think we have to be

1 realistic with where these studies are going to be  
2 done, and the comparison with the American MSM  
3 population having intensive behavior modification  
4 intervention is not a valid comparison in any way,  
5 shape, or form in my view. These populations are  
6 migratory, transient to some extent. Getting them  
7 to stick for a year is going to be a challenge and  
8 probably a target that we ought to target, and if  
9 you can keep them longer, that's great, but I think  
10 it is unrealistic to set the bar that high.

11           We have to look at the examples that we  
12 have had, and in the N-9 experience, it was 48  
13 weeks, and there was 81 percent follow-up, which  
14 means that you had almost 20 percent who dropped  
15 out. That is real life experience, and that is  
16 with experienced researchers who know what they are  
17 doing in this setting.

18           So I think you can be permissive in trying  
19 to get longer follow-up and trying to allow for  
20 that, but if you set the bar too high, you are not  
21 going to be able to enroll folks.

22           I think the other issue is that even if  
23 people have enrolled, and as the comment has been  
24 made, they tend to drop off in the first few  
25 months, and then they stick it out--if you came to

1 me and said, "I want you to enroll in this study,  
2 and I'm going to follow you for 2 or 3 years,"  
3 that's a disincentive to me to even enroll to start  
4 with, and I think it would be a real disincentive  
5 for some of the populations we are looking at in  
6 Sub-Saharan Africa because they can't guarantee to  
7 you that--if they enroll, they may be doing it with  
8 the knowledge that they are misleading you, because  
9 they probably won't be there in the same place  
10 possibly.

11 So I think you can't set the bar too high  
12 here, or you are going to hurt yourself and hurt  
13 the ability of sponsors to conduct the studies.

14 DR. GULICK: Can I just clarify this point  
15 again? The follow-up 81 percent actually refers to  
16 the COL-1492 study, but it's not that those  
17 patients were lost to follow-up; it's that they  
18 came off drug. Is that right? They  
19 discontinued--well, let me not guess. Can you tell  
20 us again, Dr. Van Damme?

21 DR. VAN DAMME: In COL-1492, the study  
22 done and finished, the retention after one year was  
23 indeed 81 percent, and that's indeed people who  
24 were still in the study after one year. That is  
25 not all the other people who were not lost. But

1 that was also open, so people could come into the  
2 study and stay as long as they wanted. But based  
3 on experience, I would recommend a short follow-up.

4 DR. GULICK: Okay. Again, I'm not sure I  
5 understood. Let me ask you one more time. So  
6 those are people who were lost to follow-up after  
7 one year, 19 percent, or simply discontinued study  
8 treatment and were continuing in follow-up?

9 DR. VAN DAMME: Yes, that could also be.

10 DR. GULICK: Which one?

11 DR. VAN DAMME: Well, both. I mean, there  
12 were people that we really lost, and there were  
13 people that discontinued.

14 DR. GULICK: Do you know the exact figure  
15 of people who were actually completely lost to  
16 follow-up after one year? I think that would be  
17 helpful for us, because someone who reaches an  
18 endpoint or becomes pregnant but is still being  
19 actively followed doesn't--they are not really lost  
20 to follow-up. They are still in study follow-up  
21 even though they have completed their  
22 participation.

23 Dr. Haubrich.

24 DR. HAUBRICH: We have heard proposals  
25 today to have studies that have very short

1 follow-up because of retention issues, and there is  
2 always a balance in clinical trial between what is  
3 going to happen with differential dropout and how  
4 that affects the interpretation of your results and  
5 wanting to have more data, to collect more  
6 endpoints, and to have better safety data.

7 I would argue that if we approve something  
8 based on 6 months' follow-up which we are asking  
9 hundreds of millions of people to take for the rest  
10 of their lives, I would be a little concerned about  
11 that.

12 In fact, if people are dropping out, it  
13 may be telling you something. Of course, you may  
14 not be able to discern what it is telling you, but  
15 I think we should have trials that are of adequate  
16 duration to evaluate safety concerns as well as  
17 efficacy. So anything shorter than 12 months I  
18 think would be problematic, and the longer, the  
19 better, as far as I'm concerned, although arguably,  
20 that then increases the risk of having  
21 dropouts--although I think we did hear that in  
22 other trials that looked at these, many of the  
23 dropouts did occur early, and that once you had  
24 crossed a certain threshold, the follow-up was  
25 good. So that would actually argue for at least 12

1 months if not longer follow-up which I would  
2 advocate.

3 DR. GULICK: Dr. Paxton and then Dr. Wood.

4 DR. PAXTON: I Just wanted to follow up  
5 again. I can't remember--I think, Tom, you were  
6 talking about that study--was that again an MSM? I  
7 think it is an important thing that we are talking  
8 about an African population of heterosexual women,  
9 and I don't know that we can say that the ones who  
10 stay are going to have the same number of events.  
11 I think it has been our experience in some of the  
12 trials that we have done at CDC that the people who  
13 stay tend to be the ones who are more compliant,  
14 are more interested in their health, they use the  
15 condoms and all that.

16 That would factor into my recommendation  
17 because I think we are trying to balance the effort  
18 that goes into keeping somebody, because it is an  
19 enormous thing to follow someone for 2 or 3 years,  
20 and if they aren't going to really contribute much  
21 in terms of events, then I think that might argue  
22 for having a shorter follow-up time.

23 DR. GULICK: Dr. Fleming.

24 DR. FLEMING: Yes. I was giving that .015  
25 example just specifically to refer to a prevention



1 trial setting where it came up in the context of we  
2 don't have data on whether or not an open arm could  
3 be followed, and it is just intriguing to see in  
4 that 4,000-person prevention study for HIV  
5 prevention that we actually had a higher retention  
6 rate in the open-label control arm.

7 I would certainly agree that what I'd like  
8 to do most specifically is look at settings as  
9 close as possible to the settings that we have  
10 here. And we were given data that was reported in  
11 JAMA '02 for the Cameroon study of N-9 gel against  
12 a no-treatment condom where there were very high  
13 levels of retention.

14 The 012 trial conducted in Uganda I think  
15 is another very relevant experience. In Uganda,  
16 before we launched that trial for prevention of  
17 transmission from mother to child, we were told  
18 things that you might hear now--it's just not  
19 realistic to think you're going to retain 80  
20 percent. We were told it's just not going to be  
21 possible. Women go up-country; they are just not  
22 going to be able to be tracked with their infants.

23 Efforts were made to have high levels of  
24 retention in that trial, and at the primary  
25 endpoint of 3 months, there was 98 percent

1 retention. At 18 months, at the final analysis,  
2 there was 95 percent retention. We were told that  
3 we couldn't do better than 80 percent; there was 95  
4 percent retention.

5           Somebody said earlier that "quality trumps  
6 quantity," and I would agree with that. I think it  
7 comes back to a question that Victor had asked  
8 earlier about what is the risk of bias when you  
9 have more people missing than you specifically have  
10 events.

11           I would actually rather have a study that  
12 was somewhat smaller where intensive efforts were  
13 made to obtain reliable, interpretable results  
14 because we have high levels of retention.

15           It is possible--it is possible--to do  
16 better than one might think by putting specific  
17 energies and efforts into achieving high levels of  
18 retention, and it is extremely important to do so.

19           I would like to jump on, though, and  
20 reinforce something that I think Richard had said,  
21 and that is what drives me to think more than  
22 anything else about what is the right duration of  
23 follow-up is what is the clinical question; is this  
24 an acute setting or is it a chronic setting?

25           To my knowledge, this is a chronic

1 setting. This is not a situation where we have to  
2 identify an intervention that is going to get a  
3 woman through a 2- or 3-month at-risk period, and  
4 then she's going to be risk-free.

5           When in fact you envision delivering an  
6 intervention in a chronic setting, it becomes even  
7 more important to obtain results that in fact are  
8 as relevant as possible in a practical fashion for  
9 that overall time period.

10           My own view is that participation in  
11 clinical trials, whether you are in a control arm  
12 or the active arm, generally provides benefit to  
13 people, not just because of the altruistic aspect  
14 of contributing to understanding benefit to risk,  
15 but because overall level of care generally is at  
16 the highest level of what would be achievable.

17           People are getting very high levels of  
18 attention compared to normal care. So if somebody  
19 in fact is followed for an extra period, let's say,  
20 24 months, is that a burden or is that in fact a  
21 privilege that this person is in fact in a  
22 circumstance where they are going to be getting  
23 just that much more attention to their care and to  
24 their needs over a longer period of time?

25           And as Richard pointed out, I do want to

1 know about safety issues, I do want to know about  
2 efficacy issues. Some people have said maybe  
3 adherence wanes. If adherence wanes, isn't that  
4 relevant to understanding what the actual  
5 protection of the intervention is going to be over  
6 a chronic risk period?

7           There has to be a practical tradeoff here,  
8 but surely I would strongly support the point that  
9 some people have made that quality trumps quantity.  
10 I would rather see a high-quality study that  
11 achieves interpretable, unbiased results, minimize  
12 loss to follow-up. At a minimum, I would like to  
13 see 12 months of follow-up, although I would be  
14 delighted to see trials run to 24 months of  
15 follow-up if in fact we could achieve that.

16           DR. GULICK: Dr. Mathews.

17           DR. MATHEWS: On the issue of whether  
18 there should be a fixed follow-up or until the  
19 trial ends, my sentiment is that it should be  
20 fixed, because the people who are continuing until  
21 the trial ends are probably going to be different  
22 than the ones that have dropped out, and the sample  
23 size in that group is going to be smaller, and if  
24 adherence wanes, that effect alone will just  
25 attenuate whatever the effect of the intervention

1 is.

2           And the point that Tom just made about  
3 wanting to know about whether adherence wanes,  
4 what's the long-term impact of this intervention,  
5 again, I think that's an effectiveness question,  
6 and if the purpose of the trial is to establish  
7 that you have an active intervention and to  
8 precisely estimate it, then I think the population  
9 study should be as similar as possible throughout  
10 the trial, and that implies that their duration of  
11 follow-up should be similar.

12           DR. GULICK: Dr. De Gruttola.

13           DR. DE GRUTTOLA: Yes, just to respond to  
14 that point, I think that there can be value in  
15 continuing to follow patients. Let's say you look  
16 at the options of doing a 12-month follow-up on  
17 each patient versus following them to the end of  
18 the study, where you have at least 12 months on  
19 each patient. Those studies are going to take the  
20 same amount of time. But if you follow all of the  
21 patients longer, you'll get additional information,  
22 and it can be safety information as well.

23           I think the point you raise, that as time  
24 goes on, you are going to have more dropouts, so  
25 your population is in a sense increasingly

1 self-selected, is true, but I think finding out  
2 about that dropout and about the acceptability is  
3 important as well.

4           So I think if you are going to be taking  
5 the same amount of time to do two studies, you can  
6 only gain by having the additional information  
7 about safety, tolerability, and about efficacy,  
8 taking into account your point that you do have to  
9 be concerned about the dropout and selection  
10 issues.

11           But I think that the implication of that  
12 is that a lot of effort has to be put into  
13 retaining patients for the longer haul, and  
14 whatever creative strategies can be developed would  
15 be important to avoid selection bias.

16           DR. GULICK: Dr. Wood.

17           DR. WOOD: In examining studies, the issue  
18 of duration, one of the reasons is not only to look  
19 for safety but efficacy as well. So your ability  
20 to detect event rates is either going to be  
21 determined not only by the duration of follow-up  
22 but also by the sample size.

23           So on the one hand, I understand the need  
24 because of issues of retention and concerns about  
25 dropouts, the desire to have shorter-duration

1 studies. I would maintain that if there were going  
2 to be shorter-duration studies that were less than  
3 12 months that there would be an appropriate  
4 requirement for a larger sample size to allow you  
5 to have an adequate detection of events that you  
6 would lose since you are observing the population  
7 for a shorter period of time.

8           On the other hand, I have got to agree  
9 with the fact that we are talking about potentially  
10 approving a product that would be used by women  
11 potentially by the rest of their lives. So the  
12 issue of longer-term safety and adverse events  
13 diminishing efficacy over time, whether that is  
14 behavioral, whether or not depending on the product  
15 it is related to the development resistance, but  
16 say with the NNRTI microbicide candidates, would be  
17 very critical to ascertain.

18           The other point that I would like to raise  
19 in terms of Phase 4 follow-up that is done  
20 post-marketing is that for the most part, what  
21 happens is that we always hear about what goes  
22 wrong and when something is bad in terms of safety.  
23 What we really hear from Phase 4 marketing studies  
24 is that people's livers are being killed, they are  
25 dying from the drug, there are unanticipated

1 toxicities.

2           So anticipating to get additional  
3 information from that type of Phase 4 mechanism I  
4 think is unlikely.

5           DR. GULICK: Dr. Stek.

6           DR. STEK: Just to point out that  
7 continuing follow-up for a long time to assess  
8 adherence doesn't seem to make a lot of sense,  
9 because adherence to an experimental regimen that  
10 you don't know if it is efficacious or not, you  
11 wouldn't expect that to be comparable to adherence  
12 in real life to a product that was shown to be  
13 efficacious. So that would argue against following  
14 for a long time for that purpose.

15           DR. GULICK: Do we want to entertain some  
16 of the specific choices that we have here? There  
17 was a proposal that anything less than 12 months  
18 would not be acceptable. Is there general  
19 agreement about that? We heard earlier suggestions  
20 about 6 and 9 months.

21           Dr. Fletcher.

22           DR. FLETCHER: On that, I think one of the  
23 themes that we have heard today is flexibility and  
24 what a sponsor may approach the agency with. And I  
25 guess on the issue, then, of duration, I wonder if



1 there is not an opportunity for flexibility.

2           Let me try floating this and see how it  
3 goes. What if a sponsor came to the agency and  
4 said, "We are willing to do two pivotal studies,"  
5 two traditional Phase 3 studies, "but we would like  
6 the first one to be of 6 months' duration to try to  
7 get an early answer of efficacy, and then, if that  
8 is present, we'll do a long-term Phase 3 study.  
9 Might that be an acceptable approach?"

10           In my mind, I could think about buying  
11 something like that, so therefore, walking in,  
12 everything has to be 12 months in some settings  
13 might be inflexible.

14           DR. GULICK: Dr. Stanley.

15           DR. STANLEY: I want to echo the  
16 flexibility issue, because I think again, we are  
17 trying to balance the sense of urgency to get  
18 something out to women who have nothing else, and  
19 every day, 16,000 people are getting infected. But  
20 we also have to balance that with a responsibility  
21 to first do no harm.

22           So I think, as I said earlier, that 12  
23 months is probably a good length, but I think there  
24 may be circumstances where a 6-month or 9-month  
25 trial might in fact be justifiable, particularly if

1 the sponsor is willing to commit to a Phase 4 to  
2 look at longer-term use.

3           Again, we talk about adherence, but this  
4 is going to be a product that clients can use at  
5 their own volition and their own choice and their  
6 own discretion and not like taking a drug regimen  
7 where they have to make sure they get their TID  
8 dose in.

9           So I think there are some different  
10 considerations here, and I think "flexibility" is a  
11 key word.

12           DR. GULICK: Dr. Fleming.

13           DR. FLEMING: I agree with what one of my  
14 colleagues said earlier, and that is the Phase 4  
15 post-marketing study is really not the venue or the  
16 approach that is going to give us reliable efficacy  
17 and safety data usually. I doubt we are going to  
18 do a proper no-treatment or placebo control in a  
19 Phase 4 environment.

20           If the issue is urgency--and it is  
21 certainly one of the key issues--I would say it is  
22 urgency to get a reliable answer, not urgency to  
23 get a study done, but urgency to get a study done  
24 that will provide robust and compelling results,  
25 then actually, you do yourself a disservice by

1 doing a 6-month study rather than a 12- or a  
2 24-month study. And to be specific, let's even say  
3 you're doing just the intermediate-size trial with  
4 100 events, and let's say you are targeting a  
5 population that has a 5 percent event rate. That's  
6 going to take 2,000 person-years of follow-up. If  
7 you follow those people for a year, that's the size  
8 of 2,000. If you follow them for 6 months, that's  
9 4,000.

10           There's no way I am going to finish that  
11 4,000-person enrolled trial until the last person  
12 is followed 6 months anywhere close to the time  
13 frame I can finish the 2,000-person enrolled trial  
14 where I follow that person for 12 months.

15           So if you are going to drive this issue  
16 based on finishing the study sooner, you are  
17 clearly going to be doing a disservice by just  
18 doing a shorter-term follow-up study--and that's  
19 just an approximation. But the bottom line here--I  
20 guess I would go back to what you were saying  
21 earlier, Dr. Gulick--is that I like the concept of  
22 flexibility, too, and if in fact you were saying  
23 that some experience could come from a trial with  
24 shorter duration as long as there was essential  
25 experience coming from at least a 12-month. But I

1 like the guideline principle as you stated, that A,  
2 B, and C are fine in principle, that in essence  
3 there ought to be substantial data within this  
4 overall application that allows us to at least look  
5 over a 12-month period, and that will actually get  
6 us answers sooner in calendar time in almost all  
7 cases.

8 DR. GULICK: Okay. I'll summarize what we  
9 thought of here.

10 There were differences of opinion once  
11 again. Balancing length of time and sample size  
12 came up. I forget who said it, but we would like  
13 to follow patients, quote, "as long as practical,"  
14 which takes a lot of things into account--the  
15 urgency of the question, the feasibility of doing  
16 long-term follow-up in these particular  
17 populations, the fact that safety is a big issue, a  
18 really big issue, and obviously efficacy as well,  
19 which is why we are doing this study in the first  
20 place.

21 There was an assumption around the table  
22 that adherence would decrease over time, but we  
23 were challenged by Dr. Fleming over that. The  
24 HIVNET 012 and the results of the Cameroon study  
25 earlier suggested that there was actually pretty

1 good follow-up there.

2           As Dr. Stek reminded us, adherence to a  
3 microbicide that is shown to be effective later may  
4 actually change over time, so future studies may  
5 actually have less of a problem with any kind of  
6 adherence issues than earlier studies.

7           The basic principle, dropouts, missing  
8 data is hard to account for statistically, so we  
9 heard the phrase "quality trumps quantity," but as  
10 Dr. Haubrich pointed out, dropouts can actually  
11 give you information if you are able to assess why  
12 they dropped out and may speak to the acceptability  
13 question as well.

14           Good retention on a clinical study takes  
15 effort, and with limited resources, resources aimed  
16 toward that question or that issue are paramount in  
17 importance, so planning up front to have specific  
18 efforts that will allow people to continue  
19 follow-up on the study are key--and it has to be  
20 culturally and setting-specific. Whether it is  
21 money or food or whatever it is that will keep  
22 people coming, those interventions are extremely  
23 important and may ultimately save the study and  
24 make it interpretable.

25           On the issue of fixed versus rolling

1 enrollment, we had some disagreement. In general,  
2 it was felt that you gain by following people  
3 longer, so that perhaps the rolling idea that you  
4 continue to follow people who are already enrolled  
5 rather than discontinuing after a fixed amount of  
6 time would increase the amount of safety,  
7 acceptability and efficacy data you get. But as  
8 Dr. Mathews pointed out, it makes the population  
9 somewhat less homogeneous when you do do that given  
10 differing lengths of follow-up; and selection bias  
11 for those people who don't drop out and continue.

12 In terms of the length of time,  
13 flexibility, flexibility, flexibility is what  
14 people said, and feasibility as well.

15 There was a general consensus that 12  
16 months of data is necessary. Whether that could be  
17 coupled with some studies that went shorter period  
18 of time was something that should be entertained,  
19 and longer follow-up data again was felt to be  
20 really important, whether it is in the context of a  
21 Phase 2 run-in Phase 3, or a Phase 4 where less  
22 formal data is generated, but some data can be  
23 generated, was a subject of disagreement as well.

24 How did we do?

25 DR. BIRNKRANT: I think we have some

1 ideas.

2           Then, the other follow-up issue has to do  
3 with follow-up once the trial has stopped or once a  
4 participant has discontinued. We want to be able  
5 to capture seroconversions within the time frame  
6 when a patient stops the trial.

7           So what is a feasible and scientifically  
8 sound time frame? Is it one month, or is it longer  
9 than one month?

10           DR. GULICK: Is that clear to everybody?  
11 We want to capture late events--the day the study  
12 participation stops is not the day you want to stop  
13 seeing the patient. So is 4 weeks a reasonable  
14 amount of time? Eight weeks?

15           Dr. Fleming.

16           DR. FLEMING: Could I seek clarification  
17 from Debra. There might be two different ways of  
18 interpreting this question.

19           Let me be real specific. Let's suppose a  
20 sponsor plans to do a 12-month, fixed follow-up  
21 period on participants. If someone stops treatment  
22 at 6 months, it is imperative that that person be  
23 followed out to 12 months for an intention to treat  
24 for an unbiased assessment.

25           So I think you are not referring to that

1 issue, are you, or if you are, I would say that  
2 once you stop treatment, clearly you should  
3 continue to follow that person for the uniform  
4 period of follow-up that the study is designed to  
5 obtain so that you get an unbiased assessment of  
6 overall treatment effect, i.e., in the spirit of  
7 intention to treat.

8           Now, a separate question that you might  
9 have been referring to is let's say you do say 12  
10 months, and you are saying if the trial in fact  
11 specifically then indicates that treatment is  
12 stopped or that treatment can be continued and  
13 stopped at the participants' discretion. Then, are  
14 you saying in that context beyond the time period  
15 of the formal analysis, should you continue to  
16 follow--is that the context of your question?

17           DR. GULICK: And also, you want to pick  
18 up--it depends on how you assess seroconversion.

19           DR. BIRNKRANT: Right. We were interested  
20 in the late seroconverters. However, if the trials  
21 are long enough--let's say they are 24 months--we  
22 are not as concerned as if they are shorter,  
23 perhaps.

24           DR. GULICK: So--and I'm sorry I don't  
25 know this--but on most of the studies, it's true



1 seroconversion that is the endpoint, so  
2 antibody-positive rather than using viral load  
3 levels, for instance, which probably are  
4 prohibitively expensive--or are both being used in  
5 some of the trials?

6 DR. BIRNKRANT: I don't know.

7 DR. WU: So far, all the trials have been  
8 using seroconversion as the endpoint.

9 DR. GULICK: So standard antibody testing.

10 DR. WU: Correct.

11 DR. BIRNKRANT: Right.

12 DR. GULICK: So to avoid a window period,  
13 you would really want a three-month follow-up to  
14 capture most people who--worst case scenario is  
15 that they seroconvert on the last day of the study,  
16 so 90 percent would be positive by three months  
17 later.

18 Am I getting that right? Dr. Mathews?

19 DR. BIRNKRANT: But suppose we use a  
20 different type of diagnostic test so that we  
21 wouldn't have to go that long.

22 DR. MATHEWS: Right. I think, like if you  
23 were going to use viral load, a month would  
24 probably be fine. But if you stretch it out too  
25 long, and you are doing either modality, then you

1 may be picking up endpoints that aren't  
2 attributable to the--

3 DR. GULICK: That's right.

4 DR. MATHEWS: So we would need to know  
5 what the medium time to seroconversion is probably  
6 in the country or the region. I don't know if  
7 that's uniform.

8 DR. GULICK: Does anybody know that  
9 information? So we all carry around 90 percent  
10 within three months in this country. Is that the  
11 same worldwide? Anybody?

12 [No response.]

13 DR. GULICK: Okay. We don't know.

14 Dr. Bhore?

15 DR. BHORE: Yes. We do want to know what  
16 should be the off-treatment follow-up of those  
17 participants who are not lost to follow-up but have  
18 discontinued the study drug. So this off-treatment  
19 question would apply to those who prematurely  
20 discontinue the study drug but not the study, as  
21 well as those who have completed the study.

22 DR. GULICK: I think that's the point Dr.  
23 Fleming was addressing before. Strict intent to  
24 treat approach, they should be followed for the  
25 duration of the study.

1           Okay. Dr. Birnkrant, did we do everything  
2 we needed to do today?

3           DR. BIRNKRANT: Almost. I have one more  
4 question since we have an expert panel here, and  
5 that has to do with the population. Do you think  
6 we should be enrolling homogeneous subjects, or  
7 should we look at a more heterogeneous population  
8 given we may only be able to do one trial. Should  
9 that one trial be one particular type of  
10 subject--for example, high-risk commercial sex  
11 workers--or should we get a broad view of the  
12 population who will be exposed subsequent to  
13 marketing? In other words, once it's on the  
14 market, everyone is using it, so should we try to  
15 get some of that information ahead of time?

16           DR. GULICK: I'll make a suggestion here  
17 and let others chime in. If we have one study that  
18 is our Phase 2/3 study for this compound, it should  
19 look at much like the world at-large as possible in  
20 order to be able to generalize the results to  
21 everyone.

22           If you were going the traditional Phase 2  
23 and then Phase 3, then I would choose a every  
24 homogeneous population for Phase 2 to get the proof  
25 of concept and then a much larger population in

1 Phase 3.

2 Dr. Haubrich, to add to that.

3 DR. HAUBRICH: I partially agree with my  
4 colleague from the Democratic State of New York but  
5 would like to add that if you were going to do the  
6 2A/3 lead-in type of study, you could accomplish  
7 both by picking the homogeneous population for your  
8 lead-in phase and then widening it out in the Phase  
9 3.

10 DR. GULICK: That's a good point from the  
11 Schwarzenegger State of California.

12 [Laughter.]

13 DR. GULICK: Okay.

14 DR. BIRNKRANT: Now we have accomplished  
15 everything.

16 DR. GULICK: Yes, including making it  
17 political right at the end.

18 [Laughter.]

19 DR. GULICK: I'd like to thank everyone.

20 I would like to thank our speakers from  
21 the morning for being available all day, for their  
22 excellent presentations and really setting the  
23 stage for the discussion.

24 I would especially like to thank the  
25 people who presented at the open public hearing.

1 We had a lot of you, and people were very nice to  
2 keep to the time limits, but also some very  
3 important points came out both in the oral and the  
4 written presentations that people gave. So thanks  
5 for doing that. That was extremely helpful to the  
6 Committee.

7 Thanks to the agency, and thanks to the  
8 Committee, especially our retiring members; we are  
9 sad to see you go.

10 Thanks.

11 [Whereupon, at 5 o'clock p.m., the  
12 proceedings were concluded.]

13 - - -